

## Books Printed for F. WINGRAVE :

1. A NEW DICTIONARY of the SPANISH and ENGLISH Languages, in Two Parts; I. Spanish and English. II. English and Spanish. A New Edition, corrected and improved. 4to.

2. EXERCISES on the Rules of Construction of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with REFERENCES to the Rules of the SPANISH GRAMMAR; by the Rev. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

3. LAS AVENTURAS de GIL BLAS de SANTILLANA; Restituidas al Castellano, por el Sapiensísimo Padre Isla, y en esta Nueva Edicion revisadas por el Rev. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ. 12mo.

4. VIDA Y HECHOS del ingenioso Hidalgo DON QUIXOTE de la MANCHA. Compuesta por MIGUEL de CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.

5. A DICTIONARY of the PORTUGUESE and ENGLISH Languages; in Two Parts; by Mr. VIEYRA. The Second Edition, augmented and improved, in one large Volume, 4to. £. 2. 2s.

6. A NEW GRAMMAR of the PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE; by Mr. VIEYRA. The Third Edition, 8vo. 5s.

7. The NEW ITALIAN, ENGLISH, and FRENCH POCKET DICTIONARIES, carefully compiled from the best Authorities; containing, Vol. I. *Italian, English, and French*; Vol. II. *English, French, and Italian*; Vol. III. *French, Italian, and English*. By Mr. BOTTARELLI. Third Edition, corrected and improved, in three portable Volumes, 18s.

8. The ROYAL FRENCH DICTIONARY; by Mr. A. BOYER. A New Edition, greatly enlarged, in one large Volume, 4to. £. 1. 16s.

9. A NEW FRENCH and ENGLISH DICTIONARY, in Two Parts. By Mr. DELETANVILLE. A New Edition, much improved, in one large Volume, 8vo. 8s.

10. Dr. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY OF THE EARTH AND ANIMATED NATURE. A New Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Improvements; illustrated with a great Number of Copper-Plates, and a copious Index. In eight large Volumes, 12mo. £. 1. 12s. in boards.

N. B. *The author of this HISTORY OF THE EARTH AND ANIMATED NATURE (containing an Account of Quadrupeds, Birds, Fishes, Insects, &c.) has made great use of the Writings of the most eminent Naturalists, both ancient and modern, and is particular of the celebrated BUFFON, LINNÆUS, BRISSON, RAY, and many others.*



A NEW  
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
SPANISH LANGUAGE:  
IN FIVE PARTS:

- I. Of the CHARACTER, SOUND, and QUANTITY of the SPANISH LETTERS.
- II. Of the various SORTS and CLASSES of WORDS, their DECLENSIONS and PROPERTIES.
- III. The SYNTAX; the RULES of which are explained in a copious and extensive Manner.
- IV. An enlarged VOCABULARY; containing the Terms of the Parts of the HUMAN BODY, &c.; of COMMERCE, NAVIGATION, WAR, NATURAL HISTORY, and the various ARTS and TRADES.
- V. Familiar PHRASES and DIALOGUES; SELECT FABLES; with useful EXAMPLES of MERCANTILE CORRESPONDENCE, carefully compiled from the best Authors.

*The whole in SPANISH and ENGLISH, and calculated to render the Study of the SPANISH LANGUAGE easy, comprehensive, and entertaining.*

TO WHICH IS ADDED,  
AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,  
FOR THE USE OF SPANIARDS.

The SECOND EDITION, carefully revised and enlarged.

---

BY THE REV. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ, A. M.  
A Native of SPAIN, and Founder of the Royal OEconomical  
Society of XEREZ DE LA FRONTERA.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for F. WINGRAVE, Successor to Mr. NOURSE,  
in the Strand. 1800.

---

Printed by Luke Hanford, No. 6, Great Turnstile, Lincoln's-Inn Fields.

SECI, QUOD POTUI, FACIANT MAJORA POTENTES.



# C O N T E N T S. .

---

## *Part the First.*

	Page
OF the CHARACTER, SOUND, and QUANTITY of the SPANISH LETTERS - - - -	I

## *Part the Second.*

Of the various SORTS and CLASSES of WORDS, their DECLENSION and PROPERTY; together with the different PARTS of SPEECH - -	8
---	---

## *Part the Third.*

The SYNTAX; the RULES of which are ex- plained in a copious and extensive Manner - -	109
---	-----

## *Part the Fourth.*

An enlarged VOCABULARY in SPANISH and ENGLISH, containing such WORDS and TERMS of ART, as most frequently occur in common Use	175
---	-----

## *Part the Fifth.*

Familiar PHRASES and DIALOGUES; SELECT FABLES; with useful EXAMPLES of MERCAN- TILE CORRESPONDENCE, from most approved Authors - - - - -	214
---	-----

GRAMATICA INGLESA, para los ESPAÑOLES	340
---------------------------------------	-----



---

# P R E F A C E

Dedicatory to the BRITISH STUDENTS and  
ADMIRERS of the  
SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

---

**I** PRESENT the Reader with the Art of Speaking and Writing the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with all that grace and elegance this noble Language is capable of, according to the best authors and speakers, in a method that appears to me better calculated than any other which has hitherto appeared, to facilitate the learning to the English student.

In the Orthography I explain the Pronunciation of the Letters by comparison with the English; but the Reader must observe, that in many cases the resemblance is not quite perfect between the letters, which, for the sake of simplicity, I have so compared: for example, the *g* before *e* and *i*, the *j* and *x*, which are for the most part gutturals, I compare to the English *b*, because they do not differ from it greatly in sound.

Amongst

---

# PROLOGO

Dedicatoria á los INGLESES PRINCIPIANTES y  
AFICIONADOS á la  
LENGUA y LITERATURA ESPAÑOLA.

---

*AQUI presento al Leñtor el-Arte de Hablar, y  
Escribir la LENGUA ESPAÑOLA con toda la  
gracia y elegancia de que es capaz segun los mejores  
autores, y oradores en un método, que me parece el mas  
bien calculado de los que hasta ahora han parecido para  
facilitar el trabajo del aficionado Ingles.*

*En la Ortografía explico la Pronunciacion de las  
Letras por semejanza, ó analogía; pero advierto  
que esta en muchas partes no es tan completa como  
yo simplemente, y para no embarazar el caso la  
expongo: por exemplo, la g antes de e y de i, la  
j y la x, cuyos sonidos en Español tienen buena parte  
de guturales yo los comparo á la h Inglesa, por que con  
poca diferencia se parecen.*



Amongst the Spanish letters there are some double in writing, though simple in sound, such are *ch*, *ll*, *ñ*, *rr*. On the contrary, the *x*, when it comes before a consonant or vowel, with a circumflex, is simple in writing, and compound in the pronunciation. The other irregularities are found in the syllabical part, and sufficiently explained in my orthography.

In the second part I have thought proper to distinguish the different datives and accusatives in the nouns and pronouns, and likewise the ablatives of the latter.

In the Verbs I have thought proper to begin by the Infinitive, which appears the simplest method, because the beginner, when he gets to the compound tenses, will then have a perfect knowledge of the parts of the composition. I have placed the verb *tener*, following the verb *haber*, that the beginner may immediately perceive the difference between them; for, in order to translate, *I have a book*, into Spanish, it is necessary to say *tengo un libro*, and not *he un libro*, *haber* not having the same active signification with *to have*. In every thing else I have followed the Grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy.

The work I now present to the public has three ends in view. To express my gratitude to the British nation, for the generous protection



*Entre las letras Españolas hay algunas compuestas en la escritura que son simples en la pronunciacion tales son ch, ll, ñ, rr; por el contrario la x quando se halla ántes de consonánte, ó de vocal con acento circumflexo es simple en la escritura, y compuesta en la pronunciacion: las otras excepciones se hallan en el silabario Español, y las creo en lo posible explicadas en mi ortografía.*

*En la segunda parte he pensado oportuno distinguir los diversos dativos y acusativos en los nombres, y pronombres, y en estos tambien los ablativos para mayor claridad.*

*En los Verbos he pensado mas propio empezar por el Infinitivo, por que creo que es un metodo mas sencillo, y porque el principiante quando llegue á los tiempos compuestos lleve el conocimiento de las partes de la composicion. He puesto el verbo tener inmediato al verbo haber, para que el principiante desde luego conosca que el verbo haber, no tiene nada de activo como, to have, y para traducir al Español, I have a book, és menester decir, tengo un libro, y no estará bien dicho, he un libro, en lo demas he seguido la Gramatica de la Real Academia Española.*

*La obra que por á hora doy al publico lleva tres objetos: el primero, y mas principal es expresar mi reconocimiento á la nacion Inglesa, por la generosa hospitalidad*



tection which I have experienced, is the principal; the other two, which proceed from the same feeling, are with the hope to be of some use as well to the *learned* as to the merchants of a nation which has afforded me so liberal an asylum.

I certainly cannot omit this opportunity of acknowledging my gratitude; for I arrived in England without a single letter of recommendation, and notwithstanding there were several able teachers, I soon obtained such a sufficient number of pupils as enabled me to live without being troublesome to any one; thus I look upon myself as settled in this country, and so sufficiently provided for, that I have no reason to regret the loss of any convenience I enjoyed in my own.

My second object is to facilitate to the learned of this country a knowledge of the force, elegance, grace, and beauty of the Castilian language. The vigorous talents of Mr. Hayley have gone far to disclose the various beauties of Spanish literature, hitherto so little known. This is seen in that gentleman's beautiful translation of the *Araucana*, and in the praise which he bestows on *Lope de Vega*, the *Shakespeare* of Spain. The delicate taste of this admirable writer has discovered to the English nation, that the rich genius of *Cervantes* is not the only precious mine that Spanish literature can boast of. To the above may be added, *La Picara Justina*,



*hospitalidad que me ha franqueado: los otros dos procedentes de la misma gratitud son el servir de alguna utilidad á los sabios, y á los comerciantes de una nacion que me ha concedido un tan generoso asilo.*

*Ciertamente yo no puedo dexar de aprovecharme de esta ocasion para expresar mi gratitud: porque yo llegué á Inglaterra sin carta alguna de recomendacion, y no obstante aunque habia aqui suficiente numero de maestros, y entre ellos uno Español yo logré bien presto un número suficiente de discípulos que me habilitaron para poder vivir sin molestar á nâdie: de forma que yo me hallo establecido en este pais, y tan suficientemente proveido que no echo menos ninguna de las conveniências de que gozaba en mi pátria.*

*Mi segundo objeto es facilitar á los sabios de este pais el conocimiento de la fuerza, elegancia, gracia, y belleza de la lengua Castellana. Los vigorosos talentos de Mr. Hayley han adelantado mucho en descubrir varias bellezas de la literatura Española hasta á hora poco conocida. Esto se demuestra en la bella traduccion de la Araucana que dicho sabio hizo, y en su elogio a Lope de Vega, el Shakespere de España. El delicado gusto de dicho admirable autor ha descubierto á la nacion Inglesa que el rico genio de Cervantes no es la sola preciosa mina de que la literatura Española se puede lisonjear. A las dichas se pueden añadir: La Pícarra Justina, El Criticon*  
de



*El Criticon de Gracien, La Censura de Historias Fabulosas por Don Nicolas Antonio, La Mosquera, El Dia Grande de Navarra,* with all *Father Yslas'* works, and many others too numerous to mention here.

The third object is to familiarise to the British merchants a knowledge of the language of a people who possess the greatest part of the materials for manufactures and commerce. The Spanish market has not only what we call a passive commerce, but affords *wool, silk, cotton, skins, oils, &c.* which are several great branches of active commerce, and which are *necessary materials* for the advancement of the manufactures and commerce of the English nation.

And thus, by giving an easy method of learning this rich, noble, and useful language, I hoped, when I first presented this to the Public, that my endeavours to lessen the difficulties attending the learning of the Spanish language would prove acceptable, and certainly my hopes have not been disappointed. So early a call to print a second edition, is a proof, that my efforts have been attended with the happiest success: it also clearly points out that patronage which the English nation never fails to bestow on works of real utility; and as the same acceptance has been extended to my book of Exercises, I should be highly ungrateful were I not to return my most sincere thanks to so generous a public.

Indeed,

de Graciano, La Censura de Historias Fabulosas por Don Nicolas Antonio, La Mosquea, El Día Grande de Navarra *con todas las obras del Padre Isla, y muchas otras que por la brevedad omito.*

*El tercer objeto es familiarizar á los comerciantes el conocimiento de la lengua de los que poseen la mayor parte de las matérias necesarias para las fábricas, y para el comércio de este pais. El mercado de España no hace meramente lo que llamamos un comercio pasivo; las lanas, las sedas, los algodones, las pieles, los azeites, &c. son muchos, y grandes ramos de un comercio activo, y son materiales necesarios para el fomento de las fábricas, y comércio de la nacion Inglesa.*

*Dando pues un facil método de aprender esta rica, noble, y ventajosa lengua yo esperaba con mi primera impresion que mis esfuerzos por allanar las dificultades que ocurra al aprender la lengua Española, merecieran la acceptacion publica, y ciertamente mi esperanza no se ha hallado frustrada. El verme tan presto obligado á hacer nueva impresion lo prueba, como tambien el patrocinio que la nacion Inglesa nunca dexa de franquear á las obras utiles, y como lo mismo me está sucediendo con mi libro de Exercicios, no puedo dexar de presentar mis mas expresivos reconocimientos á un tan generoso publico.*

*Ala*



Indeed, experience had taught me that to point out pronunciation on account of its analogy; the difference of datives and accusatives; and the beginning of the verbs by their infinitive, was the most easy method for young scholars. Nevertheless I did not fail to be taken by that fear of mistaking myself, which is natural to those who attempt any thing out of the common path; but its not having been disapproved, has encouraged me to follow up the same method.

I therefore now submit this second edition, revised and enlarged, not doubting that it will meet with at least as good a reception as my former.

*Ala verdad aunque la experiencia me habia mostrado que la ortografía por similitud, la diferencia de dativos, y accusativos, y el empezar los verbos por sus infinitivos era el mas facil método para enseñar. No obstante yo no dexaba de temer desacierto como es natural a todo el que da un paso fuera de el camino trillado; pero el no haber encontrado oposicion a mi sistema me ha animado a seguir en mi opinion.*

*Presento pues esta segunda edicion, revista y aumentada, sin dudar de que encontrara á lo menos con san buen acatamiento como mi anterior.*



## ADVERTISEMENT.

The Author of this GRAMMAR teaches the SPANISH Language on moderate Terms. He also, for the Convenience of his Scholars, speaks Latin, French, and English.

Particulars may be had of F. WINGRAVE, in the Strand.

---

---

A NEW  
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

---

PART THE FIRST.

*Of the CHARACTER, SOUND, and QUANTITY of the  
SPANISH LETTERS.*

---

CHAPTER I. and II.

*Of the Character and Sound of the Spanish Letters.*

**I**N the Spanish alphabet there are twenty-nine letters; viz.

a, b, c, ch, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l,  
ar. bay. thay. chay. day. a. afe. hay. archee. e. hota. kar. alee.

ll, m, n, ñ, o, p, q, r, rr, s, t,  
aclyee. amee. anee. enyee. o. pay. cou. arree. airree. esse. tay.

u, v, x, y, z,  
oo. vay. ex and ekefs. e. thater.

Five of these are vowels: so called, because each can be distinctly sounded without the assistance of any other; viz. a, e, i, o, u, to which may be added y, when it does not come before any vowel. The rest are called consonants.

The *a* sounds, as in *are, master, &c.*

*b* and *v* are confounded by the Spaniards in their pronunciation, for which reason one is often written instead of the other; both ought to be pronounced softer than in the English.

*c* before *a, o,* and *u,* is pronounced like *k*: before *e* and *i* it sounds like *th* in *theme, thick.*



*ch* sounds as in *charity*, *archer* : in foreign words it sounds like *k*, as *charibdis*.

*d, f, l, m, n, p, q, s, t*, sound as in English.

*e* sounds *a*.

*g* before *a, o*, and *u*, sounds as in English ; before *e* and *i*, it sounds like the English *b* in *bell*, *bill*, &c.

*b* has no sound.

*i*, and likewise *y* when a vowel, sound like *ee*.

*j* sounds like the English *b*, in *ball*, *band*.

*ll* has no equivalent in English : it resembles the French *ill*, the Italian *gl*, and the Portuguese *lb*.

*ñ* likewise has no equivalent ; it resembles the Italian *gn*.

*o* sounds, as in *bone*, *more*.

*r* has two pronunciations : one soft, signified by a single *r*, and sounds as in *bar*, *bard*, *card* : the other sound is hard, as in *rage*, *river*, *Rome*, and is signified by double *rr* ; except on these occasions—1st. In the beginning of a word it ought to be always single, and pronounced as double.—2d. When the consonants *l, n, s*, are before the *r*, either in a simple or a compound word, this letter must never be doubled, and nevertheless it ought to be pronounced hard, as in *malrotar*, to destroy ; *enriquezer*, to grow rich ; *honra*, honour ; *Israel* ; *desreglado*, disordered.

3d. In the compounds with the Latin prepositions *ab, ob, sub*, the *r* after the *b* ought to be pronounced hard, and notwithstanding ought to be single ; as, *abrogar*, *obrepacion*, *subrepacion*. It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, and is united to it, forming both a syllable with the following vowel, as *abreviar*, to abridge ; *abrigo*, covering, &c. and the single *r* is made use of when the pronunciation is soft according to the general rule.

4th. In the compounds of two nouns, or of one noun, or verb, and the preposition *pre*, or *pro* ; the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is hard, as in *maniroto*, *cariredondo*, *prerogativa*, *prerogar* ; and though

it is usual to put a line between the parts of these compounds, it may be omitted, because it is not necessary in order to know their composition.

The *u* vowel sounds, as in *cruel*, *druids*; but it is not to be pronounced between *g*, or *q*, and *e* or *i*, then it only signifies that *g* ought to be pronounced, as in *get*, *give*, and *q* like *k*; notwithstanding when there are two points upon *ü* it ought to be pronounced as in *agüero*, *qüestion*.

*x* sounds like the English *b* in *behaviour*, *have*, *happy*; except when it is followed by a consonant, and when there is a circumflex upon the vowel following, in these cases it sounds like *ks*, as, *extender*, *existir*.

When the *y* comes before any vowel it is a consonant, and sounds as *g* in *elegy*, *apology*; when it comes alone, or before a consonant, it is a vowel, and sounds like *ee*.

The sound of *z* before all vowels, and at the end of words, is like that of *th* in its sharp pronunciation, as in *thank*, *think*, *death*, *breath*: the same is that of the ancient *c* before all vowels, and according to the general opinion of the *c* before *e* and *i*.

#### SYLLABICATION.

Ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	ña,	ñe,	ñi,	ño,	ñu,
ca,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu,	pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,
cha,	che,	chi,	cho,	chu,	qua,	que,	qui,	quo	
da,	de,	di,	do,	du,		qüe,	qüi,		
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,
ga,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	rra,	rre,	rri,	rro,	rru,
gua,	gue,	gui,	guo,		sa,	se,	si,	so,	su,
	güe,	güi,			ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,
ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,
ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	xa,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,
la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	xâ,	xê,	xî,	xô,	xû,
lla,	lle,	lli,	llo,	llu,	ya,	ye,	yi,	yo,	yu,
ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu.
na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,					

It is not possible for me to communicate more by writing respecting the Spanish pronunciation; let the good speakers be heard, and imitated.



## CHAPTER III.

*Of the Quantity, Tone, or Accent, of a Word.*

**I**N the Spanish language all syllables of one word are pronounced, and are short; except that which has an acute accent. When there is no accent, the last but one is supposed long, and does not want any; nor monosyllables for the same reason, notwithstanding it is fixed over the *á, é, ó, ú*, to shew, that they do not belong to the anterior or posterior word.—*él* when it is a pronoun, *mí* when it is a substantive, *dé* and *sé* when they are from the verbs *dar* and *ser*, ought to be accented.

Although the Spanish academy does not establish any more rules for the tone of the words, the learner should observe, that almost all the words ending in *d, l, n, r, z*, should have the last syllable pronounced long, as: *caridad, lealtad; animal, racional; guordian, capitan; amor, altar; capaz, rapaz, &c.* Except *arbol, carcel, cristobal, debil, docil, facil, simil, examen, orden, vexamen, origen; alcazar, caracter, cadiz.*

To acquire the tone better I recommend to the scholar to read before a well qualified master, observing his corrections, copying good Spanish books, and speaking Spanish frequently.

The circumflex accent denotes that the preceding, if it is *ch*, sounds like *k*, as in *chîlo, chîmîa, chârîbdis*; or if it is *x*, sounds like *ks*, as in *exâño*.

The diæresis, or crema ( *¨* ) signifies that *ü* after *g* or *q* ought to be pronounced; as in *agüero, argüir, qüestion, iniquüo*.

The rest of the orthography as in English.

*Common Spanish Abbreviations.*

A. C:	Año Christiano, in the year of Christ.
a. a°	Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds.
	A. A.

A.A.	Autóres,	authors.
Adm <sup>or</sup>	Administradór,	administrator.
Ag <sup>to</sup>	Agoſto,	August.
An <sup>to</sup>	Antonio,	Anthony.
App <sup>co</sup> App <sup>ca</sup>	Apoſtólico, ca,	apostolical.
Art.	Artículo,	article.
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo,	Archbishop.
B.	Beáto,	bleſſed.
b. ( <i>in quoting</i> )	Vuelta,	turn over.
B. L. M.	Befo ò beſa las manos,	<i>I kiſs the hands.</i>
B. L. P.	Befo los pies,	<i>I kiſs the feet.</i>
B <sup>mo</sup> P <sup>o</sup>	Beatíſimo Padre,	<i>moſt bleſſed Father.</i>
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beſo,	<i>whoſe hands I kiſs.</i>
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beſo,	<i>whoſe feet I kiſs.</i>
Cám <sup>a</sup>	Cámara,	chamber.
Cap.	Capítulo,	chapter.
Cap <sup>n</sup>	Capitán,	captain.
Capp <sup>n</sup>	Capellán,	chaplain.
Col.	Columna,	column.
Comiſ.	Comiſário,	commiſſary.
Comp <sup>a</sup>	Compañía,	company.
Cons <sup>o</sup>	Conſejo,	council.
Cor <sup>te</sup>	Corriente,	current.
D. D <sup>n</sup> , or D <sup>a</sup>	Don, Doña,	Maſter, Miſtreſs.
D.D.	Doctóres,	Doctōrs.
D <sup>r</sup> D <sup>or</sup>	Doctór,	Doctōr.
D <sup>s</sup>	Dios,	God.
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha.	ſaid.
Dño.	Derecho,	right, or duty.
En <sup>o</sup>	Enéro,	January.
Ex <sup>mo</sup> Ex <sup>ma</sup>	Excellentíſſimo, ma,	Moſt Excellen <sup>t</sup> .
Exc <sup>a</sup>	Excellencia,	Excellency.
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha,	dated.
Feb <sup>o</sup>	Febrero,	February.
Fol.	Folio,	folio.
Fr.	Fray,	brother.
Fran <sup>co</sup>	Franciſco,	Francis.
Frnz.	Fernandez,	Fernandez.
Gue. gde.	Guarda,	ſerve.
Gra.	Grácia,	grace.
		Gen <sup>l</sup>



Gen <sup>l</sup>	Generâl,	<i>General.</i>
Igla.	Iglésia,	<i>church.</i>
Ill <sup>e</sup>	Ilustre,	<i>Illustrious.</i>
Ill <sup>mo</sup> Ill <sup>ma</sup>	Ilustrissimo, ma,	<i>Most Illustrious.</i>
Inq <sup>or</sup>	Inquisidór,	<i>inquisitor.</i>
Jhs.	Jesús,	<i>Jesus.</i>
Jph.	Joseph,	<i>Joseph.</i>
J <sup>n</sup>	Juan,	<i>John.</i>
Lib.	Libro,	<i>book.</i>
Lib <sup>a</sup>	Libras,	<i>pounds.</i>
Lin.	Línea,	<i>line.</i>
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señor,	<i>most powerful</i> <i>[Lord.</i>
M <sup>e</sup>	Madre,	<i>mother.</i>
M <sup>s</sup> a <sup>s</sup>	Muchos años,	<i>many years.</i>
Mag <sup>d</sup>	Magestád,	<i>Majesty.</i>
Mig <sup>l</sup>	Miguél,	<i>Michael.</i>
Mnro.	Ministro,	<i>minister.</i>
Mrd.	Mercéd,	<i>favour.</i>
Mrn.	Martin,	<i>Martin.</i>
Mrnz.	Martinez,	<i>Martinez.</i>
Mro.	Maestro,	<i>master.</i>
Mrs.	Maravedis,	<i>maravedis.</i>
M. S.	Manuscrito,	<i>manuscript.</i>
M.SS.	Manuscritos.	<i>manuscripts.</i>
N. S.	Nuestro Señor,	<i>our Lord.</i>
N. S <sup>a</sup>	Nuestra Señora,	<i>our lady.</i>
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra,	<i>our.</i>
Nov <sup>e</sup> . 9 <sup>te</sup>	Noviembre,	<i>November.</i>
Obpo.	Obispo,	<i>Bishop.</i>
Oct <sup>re</sup> . 8 <sup>te</sup>	Octúbre,	<i>October.</i>
On. on <sup>s</sup>	Onz , u onzas,	<i>ounce, ounces.</i>
Ord <sup>n</sup> . ord <sup>s</sup>	Orden, órdenes,	<i>order, orders.</i>
P. D.	Posdata,	<i>postscript.</i>
P <sup>a</sup> .	Para,	<i>for,</i>
P <sup>re</sup> .	Padre,	<i>father.</i>
P <sup>o</sup> .	Pedro,	<i>Peter.</i>
P <sup>r</sup> .	Por,	<i>for, or by.</i>
P <sup>o</sup> .	Pies,	<i>feet.</i>

P <sup>ta</sup> .	Plata,	<i>silver or plate.</i>
P <sup>te</sup> .	Parte,	<i>part.</i>
P <sup>to</sup> .	Puerto,	<i>port.</i>
Pag.	Página,	<i>page.</i>
Pl.	Plana	<i>trowel.</i>
Publ <sup>o</sup> .	Público,	<i>public,</i>
R <sup>l</sup> . R <sup>o</sup> .	Real, reales,	<i>royals.</i>
R <sup>mo</sup> .	Reverendísimo,	<i>Most reverend.</i>
R <sup>bi</sup> .	Recibí,	<i>I received.</i>
Q. q <sup>c</sup> .	Que,	<i>that.</i>
Q <sup>do</sup> .	Quando,	<i>when.</i>
Q <sup>ui</sup> .	Quien,	<i>who.</i>
Q <sup>to</sup> .	Quanto,	<i>how much.</i>
S.	San ó Santo,	<i>Saint:</i>
S. M.	Su Magestad,	<i>his Majesty.</i>
S <sup>r</sup> . S <sup>or</sup> . S <sup>ra</sup> .	Señor, Señora,	<i>Sir, Lady.</i>
Sept <sup>c</sup> . 7 <sup>bre</sup> .	Septiembre,	<i>September.</i>
Ser <sup>mo</sup> . Ser <sup>ma</sup> .	Serenísimo, ma	<i>Most Serene.</i>
SS <sup>ne</sup> .	Escribano,	<i>notary.</i>
Sup <sup>ca</sup> .	Suplica,	<i>entreats.</i>
Sup <sup>te</sup> .	Suplicante,	<i>petitioner.</i>
Ten <sup>te</sup> .	Teniente,	<i>Lieutenant.</i>
Tom.	Tomo,	<i>volume.</i>
Tpo.	Tiempo,	<i>time.</i>
V. M.	Vuestra Magestad,	<i>your Majesty.</i>
V. V <sup>c</sup> .	Venerable,	<i>venerable.</i>
V. A.	Vuestra Alteza,	<i>your Highness.</i>
V. E.	Vuecelencia,	<i>your Excellency.</i>
V. G.	Verbi gratia,	<i>for example.</i>
V. m.	Vuestra mercéd, usted,	<i>you.</i>
V. P.	Vuestra paternidad,	<i>your paternity.</i>
V. S.	V. Señoría usía,	<i>your Lordship.</i>
V. S. I.	Vueseñoría Ilustrísima,	<i>your Grace.</i>
V <sup>on</sup> .	Vellón,	<i>bullion.</i>
Vol.	Volumen,	<i>volume.</i>
X <sup>mo</sup> .	Diezmo,	<i>tenth.</i>
Xp <sup>to</sup> .	Christo,	<i>Christ.</i>
Xpt <sup>o</sup> .	Christiano,	<i>Christian.</i>



## PART THE SECOND.

*Of the SORTS of WORDS, their DECLENSION and  
PROPERTY.*

## CHAPTER I.

*Of the PARTS of SPEECH.*

**T**HES E are, The SUBSTANTIVE, the ARTICLE, the PRONOUN, the ADJECTIVE, the VERB, the ADVERB, the PREPOSITION, the CONJUNCTION, and the INTERJECTION.

## CHAPTER II.

## ARTICLE THE FIRST.

*Of the SUBSTANTIVES.*

**A** SUBSTANTIVE, or NOUN, is the name of any thing that exists, or that we can conceive, or the subject matter of any discourse; as, *Dios*, God; soul, *alma*; sun, *sol*; man, *hombre*.—Substantives are divided into proper, and common names: proper, as *Pedro*, Peter; common, as *arbol*, tree.

Three particulars are to be observed in substantives: the gender, the number, and the case. There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter: the masculine belongs to the males; the feminine to the females; and although there is no substantive of the neuter gender, it is met with in the article *lo*, and in the third termination of the singular number of the pronouns; as, *esto*, *eso*, *ello*, &c.

The numbers are two: singular and plural: the singular signifies one thing only, as a tree; I love. The plural signifies more than one thing, as trees; we love.

The cases are nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, and ablative.

The nominative expresses the name of the thing,  
or

or the subject of the verb, and comes before it answering the question *who?* or *which?* as, *who teaches?* *El maestro enseña*, the master teaches.

The genitive points out whose is the thing; and is known by this token *de* (of) answering the question, *whose*, or *whereof?* as, *la doctrina del maestro*, the learning of the master.

The dative signifies the person, or thing to whom, or which any profit or damage occurs; and is known by this token *para* or *á* (for or to) answering the question, to *whom*, or to *which?* as *doy el libro al maestro*: I give the book to the master.

The accusative denotes the predicate, and follows the verb answering the question *whom?* or *what?* as, *amo al Maestro*.

The vocative is known by calling, or speaking to, as, *ó Maestro!*

The ablative is the case for the doer in the passive construction: it is also used for the instruments with which, and for the places, wherein any thing is done. I am loved by the Master, *soy amado por el Maestro*.

Appendix: Except *entre*, *de*, *á*, and *para*, all other prepositions are used to form the ablative case; *entre* governs the nominative; *de* may be applied to genitive, and to ablative; *á* to dative, and accusative, and *para* only to dative, and to signify the end, or the object of any action, for which *á* may be also applied.

The Spanish substantives have no cases; and to distinguish them, prepositions are made use of.

Their variation is only to distinguish the numbers, the augmentatives, the diminutives, and in some that of the genders.

The numbers are singular, and plural: Nouns in the singular have various terminations, but in the plural all finish in *s*; as, *Carta*, *Cartas*: those which end in a sharp vowel, make the plural adding *es*, as *Albalá*, *Albaláes*, *Borceguí*, *Borceguies*. Those which end in consonants likewise make their plurals in *es*; as, *Verdad*, *Verdades*, *cruz*, *cruces*; *luz*, *luces*. Proper nouns have



no plural, as, *Pedro* and some other ; as *Catolicismo* ; others have no singular, as, *Viveres*.

The Augmentatives and the Diminutives are formed indiscriminately from substantives and adjectives ; and there are so many kinds of both, that it is impossible to reduce them to rules : so from *hombre* they say *hombrón*, *hombrazo*, *hombronzó* ; from *muger*, *mugerona*, *mugeraza* ; from *grande*, *grandón*, *grandote*, *grandazo*. These are used sometimes for eulogy, sometimes for contempt, sometimes for corpulency. Those ending in *azo* signify two different things ; as, *zapatazo* signifies a large shoe, and a blow with a shoe.

The Diminutives are, as, from *hombre*, *hombrécito*, *hombrécico*, *hombrécillo*, *hombrézuelo* ; from *chico*, *chiquito*, *chiquillo*, *chicuelo*, *chiquituelo* ; from *chica*, *chiquita*, *chiquilla*, *chicuela*, *chiquituela* : those ending in *ito* and *ita*, and *ico* and *ica*, are commonly used to signify friendship, and sometimes those ending in *illo* and *illa* ; but those ending in *elo*, *ela*, always signify contempt, as, *mozuelo*, *mozuela*.

The variation of the genders is, as : *leon*, *leona* ; *perro*, *perra*.

Other nouns, which neither signify male nor female, have been joined, by use, to one or other of the masculine or feminine genders ; and there is no other reason for saying, that *roble* (an oak tree) is masculine, and *encina* (an holm-oak) feminine.

Notwithstanding, there are some substantives common to masculine and feminine, as, *el martir*, *la martir* ; *el testigo*, *la testigo* (the witness) : *el virgen*, *la virgen* (the maid).

There are also nouns among those of beasts which are common to male and female, though by use they are always either masculine ; as, *ratón*, *milano*, *cuervo*, (mouse, kite, crow) which are always masculine ; and *aguila*, *grulla*, *perdiz*, *rata*, (eagle, crane, partridge, rat) which are always feminine, though by their signification they are common to both sexes ; and when we wish

wish to distinguish the male from the female, we say, *el milano hembra, la perdiz macho*.

It is also to be observed, that use has not yet fixed the genders of *arte, mar, puente, orden* (art, sea, bridge, order): they are sometimes masculine, and sometimes feminine. *Mar* and *puente* are more frequently used as masculine; as, *el mar oceano, el magnifico puente*. *Arte* is masculine when it signifies industry; as, *el arte militar es necesario para mantener la paz*; military art is useful to preserve peace: and it is feminine when it is used in the plural to signify certain faculties; as, *estudió las artes*: it is also feminine when we undertake to say, that somebody made use of bad means to obtain something; *alguno se ha valido de malas artes para lograr algo*. *Orden* is masculine when it signifies government, method, or settlement; as, *restablecio el buen orden*: *el buen orden pide que se trate antes de lo facil que de lo dificil*: he re-established good order: good order requires us to treat of what is easy before that which is more difficult. And it is feminine when it signifies a precept; as, *ha salido una orden*; a decree is enacted. It is also feminine when it signifies some profession or institution; as, *las ordenes religiosas; las ordenes militares*: notwithstanding, it is not uncommon to say; *el orden de Santo Domingo; el orden de San Tiago*. So there are no substantives used, which do not belong to the masculine, or the feminine genders, or both.

To ascertain, therefore, the genders of the common substantives, the Spaniards have no recourse to their signification or termination, as in the Latin language. Their only recourse is to the articles commonly used with them; and thus they know that *papel* is masculine, and *carta* feminine; because they say; *el papel; la carta*.

About the article *la* there is no difficulty; it is never applied, except to feminines: but there is of *el*, since the Spaniards apply it to some feminines, in order to avoid the concurrence of two vowels (as the Spanish academy



academy says) ; as, *el agua*; *el alma*, *el aguila*, *el ave*, &c. these nouns being feminines.

The article *el* being then not sufficient, the recourse is to the article with which the noun is used in plural, and that shews its proper gender ; as, *las aguas*, *las almas*, &c. Then, if it is necessary to apply to them any of the adjectives of two terminations, they do it accordingly ; as, *el alma vegetativa es el fundamento de la vida* ; *el ave ligera presto dexa la tierra* ; *el agua clara limpia mejor la cara* ; *el alba risueña anuncia mañana serena* ; *inclinando la cabeza el aguila carnivora se lanza sobre la presa* ; the vegetative soul is the foundation of life ; a swift bird soon leaves the ground ; clear water washes the face best ; a fine morning foretells a fine day ; the carnivorous eagle, bowing its head, darts upon its prey.

These are all the rules which the Spanish academy has given to distinguish the genders of the common nouns ; to which I will add, that almost all common substantives ending in *a* are feminines, except *dia idioma* ; though *nada* is feminine ; it is commonly said, *no hay nada malo*, there is nothing bad : those ending in *e*, *i*, *o*, *on*, and *u*, are masculines, except *corte*, *declive*, *frente*, *fuelle*, *muerte*, *suerte* (*arte* and *punte* have already been spoken of) ; *mano*, *nao*, and those ending in *ion*, are feminines.

#### EXAMPLES for the Declensions of the Nouns.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
N. hombre, <i>man</i> .	hombres, <i>men</i> .
G. de hombre, <i>of man</i> .	de hombres, <i>of men</i> .
D. para hombre, <i>for man</i> .	para hombres, <i>for men</i> .
D. à hombre, <i>to man</i> .	à hombres, <i>to men</i> .
Acc. a hombre, <i>man</i> .	a hombres, <i>men</i> .
Acc. hombre, <i>man</i> .	hombres, <i>men</i> .
Ecc. ô hombre, <i>O man</i> .	ô hombres, <i>O men</i> .
Ab. por hombre, <i>by man</i> .	por hombres, <i>by men</i> .

## CHAPTER III.

*The* ARTICLE

**I**N the Spanish language serves to point out the genders of nouns, and commonly to set bounds to their application: *el* serves for the masculine in singular, and *los* in plural; *la* for the feminine in singular, and *las* in plural: as, *el hombre*, and *los hombres*; *la muger*, and *las mugeres*.

The Spanish language has no neuter substantive; but as there are many expressions that comprehend things, or actions, to which it is impossible to attribute either masculine or feminine gender, the Spaniards apply to them the article *lo*, which is commonly called neuter; as, *lo peor del caso es esto*, the worst of the case is that; *lo que yo puedo decir, es esto*, what I can say is this.

*Declension of the Articles.*

## Singular.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	
N.	el,	la,	lo,	<i>the.</i>
G.	del,	de la,	de lo,	<i>of the.</i>
D.	para el,	para la,	para lo,	<i>for the.</i>
D.	al,	à la,	à lo,	<i>to the.</i>
Acc.	al,	à la,	à lo,	<i>the.</i>
Acc.	el,	la,	lo,	<i>the.</i>
Voc.		(caret.)		
Ab.	por el,	por la,	por lo,	<i>by the.</i>

## Plural.

N.	los,	las,	Neuter has no plural.	<i>the.</i>
G.	de los,	de las,		<i>of the.</i>
D.	para los,	para las,		<i>for the.</i>
D.	à los,	à las,		<i>to the.</i>
Acc.	à los,	à las,		<i>the.</i>
Acc.	los,	las,		<i>the.</i>
Voc.		(caret.)		
Ab.	por los,	por las,		<i>by the.</i>

*Declension*



*Declension of the Nouns with Articles.*

## M A S C U L I N E.

Singular.	Plural.
N. el honor, <i>the honour.</i>	los honores, <i>the honours.</i>
G. del honor, <i>of the honour.</i>	de los honores, <i>of the honours.</i>
D. para el honor, <i>for the honour.</i>	para los honores, <i>for the honours.</i>
D. al honor, <i>to the honour.</i>	à los honores, <i>to the honours.</i>
Acc. el honor, <i>the honour.</i>	los honores, <i>the honours.</i>
Voc. ô honor, <i>O honour.</i>	ô honores, <i>O honours.</i>
Ab. por el honor, <i>by the honour.</i>	por los honores, <i>by the honours.</i>

## F E M I N I N E.

Singular.	Plural.
N. la virtud, <i>the virtue.</i>	las virtudes, <i>the virtues.</i>
G. de la virtud, <i>of the virtue.</i>	de las virtudes, <i>of the virtues.</i>
D. para la virtud, <i>for the virtue.</i>	para las virtudes, <i>for the virtues.</i>
D. à la virtud, <i>to the virtue.</i>	à las virtudes, <i>to the virtues.</i>
Acc. la virtud, <i>the virtue.</i>	las virtudes, <i>the virtues.</i>
Voc. ô virtud, <i>O virtue.</i>	ô virtudes, <i>O virtues.</i>
Abl. por la virtud, <i>by the virtue.</i>	por las virtudes, <i>by the virtues.</i>

## N E U T E R.

## Singular.

N.	lo bueno,	<i>the good.</i>
G.	de lo bueno,	<i>of the good.</i>
D.	para lo bueno,	<i>for the good.</i>
D.	à lo bueno,	<i>to the good.</i>
Acc.	lo bueno,	<i>the good.</i>
Voc.	(caret)	
Ab.	por lo bueno,	<i>by the good.</i>

It has no plural.

Although

The article is used only with the common nouns, as, *el hombre; la muger*; the proper nouns do not admit any, as, *Pedro, Maria*. When it is said, *el Taso, el Ebro*, &c. between the article, and the proper nouns, we understand by the figure Elipsis any common noun, as, *el autor Taso, el rio Ebro*.

The article is used only in a definite sense, to set bounds to the application of the nouns; as, *los hombres son mortales*; because the meaning of this proposition comprehends all men; but if we say, *hombres hay ambiciosos, y hombres moderados*; the article is omitted, because the substantive *hombres* is in an indefinite sense, without determining who are the ambitious, or who the moderate.

The article is also omitted when the common nouns are preceded by any demonstrative or possessive pronoun; as, *esa espada, aquel, caballo*.

It is also omitted in the vocative case, because it is not applicable to the second person.

The article *el* loses the *e* whenever the prepositions *a* or *de* precede it, and then it forms alone one word with the preposition; as, *al oir la palabra del orador*.

## CHAPTER IV.

### PRONOUNS

**A**R E used instead of nouns, to prevent their repetition.

There are some primitive, other derivative, and other relative: primitive are *yo, tu, el, se, este, ese, aquel*. Derivative are *mio, tuyo, suyo*, and *mi, te, su, nuestro, vuestro*. Relative, *quien, que, qual, cuyo, ambos, entrambos, ambos á dos*.

The



The first person in the singular number in its direct signification has these variations: *yo, mi, me, conmigo*. It has two plurals: the 1st. is *nos*; and has no variation; the 2d. has that of the genders, and is *nosotros*, for the masculine; *nosotras*, for the feminine, and in its reciprocal signification has *me* in singular, and *nos* in plural.

The second person has *tu, ti, te, contigo*. It has also two plurals: the 1st is *vos*, and has no variation; the 2d. is *vosotros* for the masculine, *vosotras*, for the feminine, and in its reciprocal signification has *te* in singular, and *os* in plural.

The third person has *el* and *le* for the masculine, *ella, le*, and *la*, for the feminine, *ello* and *lo* for the neuter, in the singular; and *ellos, los*, and *les*, for the masculine, and *ellas, las*, and *les*, for the feminine: this is in the direct signification; but in the reciprocal signification the variations are *si, se, consigo*, common to all genders, and numbers.

### *Declension of the Personal Pronouns.*

#### First Person, Masculine and Feminine.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. yo,	I.	nos,	<i>we.</i>
G. de mi,	of me.	de nos,	of us.
D. para mi,	for me.	para nos,	for us.
D. à mi,	to me.	à nos,	to us.
D. me,	to me.	nos,	us.
Acc. a mi,	me.	a nos,	us.
Acc. me,	me.	nos,	us.
Voc. (caret.)		(caret.)	
Ab. por mi,	by me.	por nos,	by us.
Ab. conmigo,	with me.		

Second

## Second Plural.

	Masculine.			Feminine.		
<i>N.</i>		nosotros,		nosotras,		<i>we.</i>
<i>G.</i>	de	nosotros,	de	nosotras,	<i>of</i>	<i>us.</i>
<i>D.</i>	para	nosotros,	para	nosotras,	<i>for</i>	<i>us.</i>
<i>D.</i>	à	nosotros,	à	nosotras,	<i>to</i>	<i>us.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à	nosotros,	a	nosotras,		<i>us.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>		(care.)				
<i>Ab.</i>	por	nosotros,	por	nosotras,	<i>by</i>	<i>us.</i>

## Second Person, Masculine and Feminine.

	Singular.				1st, Plural.			
<i>Nom.</i>		tu,		<i>thou.</i>		vos,		<i>ye.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de	ti,	<i>of</i>	<i>thee.</i>	de	vos,	<i>of</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para	ti,	<i>for</i>	<i>thee.</i>	para	vos,	<i>for</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à	ti,	<i>to</i>	<i>thee.</i>	à	vos,	<i>to</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>		te,	<i>to</i>	<i>thee.</i>		os,	<i>to</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>		te,		<i>thee.</i>	à	vos,		<i>ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à	ti,		<i>thee.</i>		os,		<i>ye.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	ô	tu,	<i>O</i>	<i>thou.</i>	ô	vos,	<i>O</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	por	ti,	<i>by</i>	<i>thee.</i>	por	vos,	<i>by</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	contigo,		<i>with</i>	<i>thee.</i>	con	vos,	<i>with</i>	<i>ye.</i>

## Second Plural.

	Masculine.			Feminine.		
<i>Nom.</i>		vosotros,		vosotras,		<i>ye.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de	vosotros,		de vosotras,	<i>of</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para	vosotros,		para vosotras,	<i>for</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à	vosotros,		à vosotras,	<i>to</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à	vosotros,		à vosotras,		<i>ye.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	ô	vosotros,		ô vosotras,	<i>O</i>	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	por	vosotros,		por vosotras,	<i>by</i>	<i>ye.</i>

## Third Person Singular.

	Masculine.			Feminine.		
<i>Nom.</i>		él,	<i>he or it.</i>		ella,	<i>she or it.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de	él,	<i>of him or it.</i>	de	ella,	<i>of her or it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para	él,	<i>for him or it.</i>	para	ella,	<i>for her or it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à	él,	<i>to him or it.</i>	à	ella,	<i>to her or it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	le,		<i>to him or it.</i>	le,		<i>to her or it.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à	él,	<i>him or it.</i>	à	ella,	<i>her or it.</i>



Masculine.			Feminine.		
<i>Acc.</i>	le,	<i>him or it.</i>	le,	<i>her or it.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	lo,		la,	<i>her or it.</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>		(caret.)			
<i>Ab.</i>	por él,	<i>by him or it.</i>	por ella,	<i>by her or it.</i>	

## Neuter.

## Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>		ello,		lo,	<i>it.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de	ello,	de	lo,	<i>of it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para	ello,	p.	lo,	<i>for it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à	ello,	à	lo,	<i>to it.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>		lo,		lo,	<i>it.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>		(caret.)			
<i>Abl.</i>		por ello,		por lo,	<i>by it.</i>

## Plural.

Masculine.			Feminine.		
<i>Nom.</i>		ellos,		ellas,	<i>they.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de	ellos,	de	ellas,	<i>of them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para	ellos,	para	ellas,	<i>for them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à	ellos,	à	ellas,	<i>to them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>		les,		les,	<i>to them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>				las,	<i>to them.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à	ellos,	à	ellas,	<i>them.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>		los,		ellas,	<i>them.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>				(caret.)	
<i>Abl.</i>		por ellos,		por ellas,	<i>by them.</i>

Neuter is deficient in the Plural.

*Reciprocal of the Third Person of all Genders and Numbers.*

<i>Gen.</i>	de	si,	<i>of</i>	<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para	si,	<i>for</i>	<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à	si,	<i>to</i>	<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>		se,	<i>to</i>	<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>		se,		<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à	si,		<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>			(caret.)				
<i>Abl.</i>	por	si,	<i>by</i>	<i>him.</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	con	sigo,	<i>with</i>	<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it,</i>	<i>them.</i>

*Examples*

*Examples of the Difference in Datives.*

el *me* dió el libro (*à mi*, or *para mi*),  
 yo le di el libro, &c.  
 el *se* atribuyó *a si* la victoria del Exercito.  
 ei tomó *para si* la mejor plaza.

*Examples of the Difference in Accusatives.*

yo *te* amo (*ati*), *la* amo (*à ella*), *le* amo (*à el,*  
*lo* amo, *á el*, (or *à ella*).

mismo, and misma, *self*,  
 and  
 mismos, and mismas, *selves*,

are very often added thus :

yo mismo,	}	<i>myself, &amp;c.</i>
de mi mismo, &c.		
yo misma,	}	<i>myself, &amp;c.</i>
de mi misma, &c.		
nosotros mismos, &c.	}	<i>ourselves, &amp;c.</i>
nosotras mismas, &c.		
tu mismo,	}	<i>thyself, &amp;c.</i>
de ti mismo, &c.		
tu misma,		
de ti misma, &c.		
vosotros mismos, &c.	}	<i>yourselves, &amp;c.</i>
vosotras mismas, &c.		
el mismo,	}	<i>himself or itself, &amp;c.</i>
de si mismo,		
ella misma,	}	<i>herself, &amp;c.</i>
de si misma,		
ellos mismos,	}	<i>themselves, &amp;c.</i>
ellas mismas,		

The Spanish *Possessive Pronouns* are thus arranged in their different variations before their substantives :

Singular.

Plural.

mi,

mis,

*my.*

tu,

tus,

*thy.*su, *his, her, her's, its,*

sus,

*their, theirs.*



After their Substantives :

Singular.		Plural.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine. Feminine.
mio,	mia,	mios, mias, <i>mine.</i>
tuyo,	tuya,	tuyos, tuyas, <i>thine.</i>
fuyo, <i>his, its.</i>	fuya, <i>her, her's.</i>	fuyos, fuyas, <i>their, theirs.</i>

*Nuestro*, our, and *vuestro*, your, are not different from the Adjectives of two terminations.

*Demonstrative Pronouns.*

Singular.		
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
este,	esta,	esto,
ese,	esa,	eso,
aquel,	aquella,	aquello,
estotro,	estotra,	estotro,
esotro,	esotra,	esotro,
aquelotro,	aquellaotra,	aquello otro,

*this.*  
*that.*  
*this other.*  
*that other.*

Plural.

Masculine.	Feminine.	
estos,	estas,	<i>these.</i>
esos,	esas,	} <i>those.</i>
aquellos,	aquellas,	
estotros,	estotras,	<i>these, others.</i>
esotros,	esotras,	} <i>those, others.</i>
aquellosotros,	aquellasotras,	

*Relatives.*

*Que* is of all numbers and genders and cases.

*Qual* makes plural *quales*.

*Quien* likewise makes plural *quienes*.

*Cuyo* follows the declension of the adjectives of two terminations, and precedes its substantive.

*Ambos*, *entrambos*, and *ambos á dos*, likewise follow the declension of the adjectives of two terminations ; but have no singular.

## CHAPTER V.

*The* ADJECTIVE

**E**XPRESSES some quality, property, action, relation, or passion, of a substantive or pronoun. Adjectives may be divided into three classes : Pronoun, or Possessive Adjectives, Adjectives of Quality, and Participial Adjectives. It cannot stand by itself, therefore requires to be joined with a Substantive ; and when it is to be used abstractly, then it is taken substantively and joined with the article neuter ; as, *lo bueno*.

The Pronoun Adjectives have been treated of before : the others have the variation of the numbers, as the substantives, and some of them have also the variation of the genders : these are ending in *o* for the masculine, and in *a* for the feminine ; as *bueno*, *buena*, for the singular, and *buenos*, *buenas*, for the plural : the masculine termination serves also for the neuter ; as, *lo bueno*.

The adjectives *bueno*, *malo*, *alguno*, *primero*, *uno* *ninguno*, *postrero*, lose the last vowel when they are before a masculine substantive, as *buen señor*, good master ; *mal hombre*, bad man ; *ningun cavallo*, no horse ; *el primer dia*, the first day ; *el postrer plato*, the last dish.

*Tercero* before a substantive may be used with or without the last vowel ; as, *tercero dia*, *tercer dia*.

*Grande* may be used with, or without the last syllable before a substantive ; as, *grande caballo*, *gran caballo*.

*Santo* loses the last syllable before a proper name ; as, *San Pedro*, *San Pablo* ; *Santo Domingo*, *Santo Toribio*, and *Santo Tomas* excepted.

*Ciento* also loses the last syllable before a substantive ; as, *cien pesos*, and before the adjective *mil*, which as the other cardinals are indeclinables, except *uno*, and never preceded by the article *lo* ; *uno* also excepted, when it is taken abstractly ; as, *lo uno y lo otro*, the one and the other.



*Cardinal Numbers.*

Uno, una, unos, unas,	<i>one.</i>	veinte y dos, &c.	<i>twenty-two, &amp;c.</i>
dos, - -	<i>two.</i>		
tres, - -	<i>three.</i>	treinta, -	<i>thirty.</i>
quatro, - -	<i>four.</i>	cuarenta -	<i>forty.</i>
cinco, - -	<i>five.</i>	cinquenta, -	<i>fifty.</i>
seis, - - -	<i>six.</i>	secenta, -	<i>sixty.</i>
sete, - -	<i>seven.</i>	setenta, -	<i>seventy.</i>
ocho, - -	<i>eight.</i>	ochenta, -	<i>eighty.</i>
nueve, - -	<i>nine.</i>	noventa, -	<i>ninety.</i>
diez, - -	<i>ten.</i>	ciento,	<i>a hundred.</i>
once, - -	<i>eleven.</i>	docientos,	<i>two hundred.</i>
dóce, - -	<i>twelve.</i>	trecientos,	<i>three hundred.</i>
trece, - -	<i>thirteen.</i>	cuatrocientos,	<i>four hundred.</i>
catorce, - -	<i>fourteen.</i>	quinientos,	<i>five hundred.</i>
quince, - -	<i>fifteen.</i>	seiscientos, -	<i>six hundred.</i>
diez y seis, - -	<i>sixteen.</i>	setecientos,	<i>seven hundred.</i>
diez y siete, - -	<i>seventeen.</i>	ochocientos,	<i>eight hundred.</i>
diez y ocho, - -	<i>eighteen.</i>	novcientos,	<i>nine hundred.</i>
diez y nueve, - -	<i>nineteen.</i>	mil, -	<i>a thousand.</i>
veinte, - -	<i>twenty.</i>	dos mil, &c.	<i>two thousand.</i>
veinte y uno, - -	<i>twenty-one.</i>	millon, -	<i>a million.</i>

*Ordinal Numbers.*

Primero, - -	<i>first.</i>	quarto décimo,	<i>fourteenth.</i>
segundo, - -	<i>second.</i>	quinto décimo,	<i>fifteenth.</i>
tercero, - -	<i>third.</i>	décimo sexto,	<i>sixteenth.</i>
quarto, - -	<i>fourth.</i>	décimo séptimo,	<i>seventeenth.</i>
quinto, - -	<i>fifth.</i>	décimo octavo,	<i>eighteenth.</i>
sexto, - -	<i>sixth.</i>	décimo nono,	<i>nineteenth.</i>
séptimo, - -	<i>seventh.</i>	vigésimo, -	<i>twentieth.</i>
octavo, - -	<i>eighth.</i>	vigésimo primo,	<i>twenty-first, &amp;c.</i>
nono, - - -	<i>ninth.</i>		
décimo, - -	<i>tenth.</i>	trigésimo, -	<i>thirtieth.</i>
undécimo, - -	<i>eleventh.</i>	cuadragésimo,	<i>fortieth.</i>
duodécimo, - -	<i>twelfth.</i>	quincuagésimo,	<i>fiftieth.</i>
tercio décimo, - -	<i>thirteenth.</i>	sexagésimo,	<i>sixtieth.</i>
			<i>septua-</i>

septuagésimo,	<i>seventieth.</i>	quingentésimo,	<i>five hundredth.</i>
octogésimo,	<i>eighteenth.</i>		
nonagésimo,	<i>- ninetieth.</i>	sexcentésimo,	<i>six hundredth.</i>
centésimo,	<i>one hundredth.</i>	septingentésimo,	<i>seven hundredth.</i>
ducentésimo,	<i>two hundredth.</i>	octogentésimo,	<i>eight hundredth.</i>
trecentésimo,	<i>three hundredth.</i>	nonagentésimo,	<i>nine hundredth.</i>
quadringentésimo,	<i>four hundredth.</i>	milésimo,	<i>one thousandth.</i>

### Distributives.

cada uno,	<i>- - each one.</i>
uno á la vez,	<i>- one at a time.</i>
uno á uno,	<i>- one by one.</i>
de dos en dos,	<i>two by two ; &amp;c.</i>

### Collectives.

por pares,	<i>- - by pairs.</i>
una docena,	<i>- - a dozen.</i>
tres veintenas,	<i>- three score ; &amp;c.</i>

### Dividends.

medio,	<i>- - an half.</i>
tercio,	<i>- - a third.</i>
quarto,	<i>- a fourth ; &amp;c.</i>

### Adverbs.

una vez,	<i>- - once.</i>
dos veces,	<i>- - twice, &amp;c.</i>

Besides the variation of the numbers, that of the augmentation, and diminution, and in some that of the genders, the adjectives which admit the adverbs more, or less, admit also the Degrees of comparative, and superlative.



*The Comparative, and Superlative.*

The comparatives are made by adding *mas*, more, or *menos*, less ; as, *mas rico*, *menos rico*.

The superlative is formed either by adding *muy* ; as, *muy rico*, *muy pobre* ; or in the nouns ending with a vowel, by taking it off and adding *ísimo* for the masculine, and *ísima* for the feminine ; as, *riquísimo*, *riquísima* ; except *noble*, which makes *nobilísimo* *sacro*, *sacratísimo* ; and in the nouns ending in a consonant adding *ísimo* ; as, from *útil*, *utilísimo*, *utilísima*, except *fiel*, which makes *fidelísimo*, and *capaz*, *capacísimo*, *acérrimo*, *acérrima*, are superlative without positive.

*Irregular Comparatives, and Superlatives.*

bueno,	-	mejor,	optimo, & bonísimo.
malo,	-	peor,	pésimo, & malísimo.
grande,	-	mayor,	maximo, grandísimo.
pequeño chico,	menor,	minimo,	chiquísimo.
mucho,	- mas	-	- muchísimo.
poco,	- menos	-	- poquísimo.

## CHAPTER VI.

## ARTICLE THE FIRST.

*The VERB*

**S**IGNIFIES to be, *ser*, or to be in a particular state, or condition ; as, I sit, *yo me siento* ; you walk, *tú and. se pasea* ; he sleeps, *el duerme* ; they mourn, *ellos lloran* :—which affirms various kinds of actions, or energies ; as, I write, *yo escribo* ; he thinks ; *el piensa* ; we love, *nosotros amamos* ; they admire, *ellos admiran*.

The Spanish language has no passive verbs ; to supply them, the passive particles are used, as adjectives with the verb *ser* ; as, *yo soy amado*, I am loved ; *Maria es amada*, Mary is loved ; *los hombres son amados*, the men are loved ; *las mugeres son amadas*, the women are loved.

The

The Spanish verbs may be divided into three classes : Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal.

The Active, or rather transitive verbs, not only express an action, or energy, but also necessarily imply both an agent, and an object, to which the action, or energy passes ; thus, Paul loves Timothy, *Pablos ama à Timoteo*.

The Neutral, or rather intransitive verbs, point out the natural actions, or sufferings ; which, though of various import, are not transitive : they express being, or action, energy, gesture, or the state, and condition of being ; the thing predicated is limited to the agent, and is inseparable from it ; that which is predicated, therefore, passes not over to any object ; as, I run, *yo corro* ; the bird flies, *el paxaro vuela*, &c.

The Reciprocal, or rather pronominal verbs, are those whose signification does not pass to any other object, but goes back by the means of some personal pronoun to the person, or thing, by which it gives action to the verb ; as, *amñarse*, to be dexterous ; *arrepentirse*, to repent of. There are many other verbs used as reciprocals ; as, *salirse*, to go out ; *dormirse*, to sleep, &c. and among the actives, as, *amarse*, to love oneself.

A verb has moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

#### ARTICLE THE SECOND.

##### *The Moods*

Are, The Infinitive, the Indicative, the Imperative, the Subjunctive, the Optative, the Potential.

In the Infinitive Mood a verb does not confine itself to numbers, or persons, and wants another verb to determine the sense ; as, *conviene amar la virtud*, it is convenient, to love virtue.

When the Infinitive is preceded by the article *el* it becomes a substantive ; as, *el andar*, the walk.

The



The Indicative Mood simply points out the actions or sufferings, &c. as, *tu amas*, thou lovest ; or else it asks a question ; as, *amas tu?* dost thou love ?

The Imperative entreats, or commands ; as, *ama tu*, love thou.

The Subjunctive has always some conjunction joined with it ; as, *quando yo áme*, when I love : and is called subjunctive, because it depends upon another verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after ; as, *quando amaba, era miserable*, when I loved, I was miserable.

The Optative is formed with some additions ; as, *exalá, plega a Dios*, God grant.

The Potential is a composition ; as, *yo puedo amar*, I may, or can love.

The Subjunctive signs are, *si*, if ; *como*, as ; *que*, that ; *aunque*, although, &c.

These three Moods are reduced to the same formation.

#### ARTICLE THE THIRD.

##### *The Tenses*

Are, The Present, the Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, Preterpluperfect, and Future.

The Present points out what immediately happens ; as, *soi, amo*, I am, I love.

The Preterimperfect points out what happened, when the thing that is treated of, was considered as present with respect to another passed also ; as, *llegó mi hermano al tiempo, que yo le escribia*, my brother called on me, at the time, when I was writing to him.

The Preterperfect points out the event as positively past : the space of time may be more, or less distant from the present, and in order to signify each the Spaniards have two preterperfects, the one simple, and the other compound : the simple one points out the

the event more distant; as, *vi el libro*, signifies, that from the time I saw it, till the time I am speaking of, a great while is past, or other events have occurred.

The Preterperfect compound, points out the event less distant from the present; as, *he visto el libro*, I have seen the book: this signifies, that a short time ago I saw the book. These are the most common rules; although for elegance they are sometimes inverted.

The Preterperfect more distant is also used with that of the verb *haber*, and the participle of the verb wanted; as, *despues que hube visto al rey, me retire*, or, *despues que vi*, &c. after having seen the king, I retired.

The Preterpluperfect points out the event, which is considered past with respect to another also past; as, *llegó tu carta al tiempo, que ya te habia escrito*, your letter arrived, after I had written to you.

The Future points out what will happen; as, *lloverá*, it will rain.

Respecting the Subjunctive Mood, there is nothing particular to be mentioned, but to attend to the variations of the conjugations. The three preterimperfects agreeing, or not one with another, and being almost impossible to fix their use, they want some light which, in the less equivocal manner, may direct to the proper use of each; for which the Spanish Academy proposes the following rules:

1st, When any speech begins with a conditional conjunction; as, *si, sino es que, sino es quando, sin que, aunque, aun quando, con tal que*, the terminations *ra*, or *se*, ought to be used; as, *si yo fuera, ó fuese feliz al juego, jugaria*, if I was fortunate at play, I would play.

2dly, When any speech begins without a conditional conjunction, the terminations *ra*, or *rai*, may be indistinctly used; as, *bueno fuera, ó seria que lloviese*.

3dly, When, according to the second rule, the terminations *ra*, or *ria*, must be used, and another verb on  
the



the same tense is wanted, in order to perfect the sense, the last ought to be used in the termination *se*; as, *yo vi-iera*, or *vendria*, *si pudiese*, I should come, if I could. And when, according to the first rule the terminations *ra*, or *se*, would be already used, the termination *ria* ought to be used in the next verb wanted, to perfect the meaning; as, *si yo pudiera*, or *pudiese*, *vendria con gusto*, *en lo que me pides*, if I could, I would agree with pleasure, to what you ask for; it is also said, *consentiria*, *en todo*, *lo que en ese caso seme pediria*.

4thly, The consequence is, that the terminations *ria*, and *se*, are always used in a different sense, and serve to express the two extremes of the condition; it is also said, *asi lo creyera*, *si lo dicho verdad fuera*.

5thly. With the adverb *oxalá*, the terminations *ra*, or *se*, ought to be used, and never the termination *ria*; as, *oxalá lloviera*, or *lloviese*, would to God it might rain.

6thly. When this tense has before it, as a determinator, or governing principle, any of the preterits of the indicative, and the governing preterit is a verb signifying what is expressed by language, or conceived by the mind, it may be used in every termination; as,

<i>Decia,</i>	}	<i>que</i>	{	<i>vinieras.</i>
<i>dixo,</i>				<i>vendrias.</i>
<i>ha dicho,</i>				<i>vinieses.</i>
<i>habia dicho,</i>				

<i>Decia,</i>	}	<i>cr</i>	{	<i>que</i>	{	<i>viniera.</i>	
<i>dixó,</i>						<i>pensaba,</i>	<i>viniese.</i>
<i>ha dicho,</i>						<i>pensó,</i>	<i>vendria.</i>
<i>habia dicho,</i>						<i>ha pensado.</i>	
			<i>habia pensado,</i>				

If the preterit of the indicative is any verb signifying an operation belonging to the will, this tense ought to be used in the terminations *ra*, or *se*; as,

<i>Queria,</i>	}	<i>que</i>	{	<i>viniera.</i>
<i>quiso,</i>				$\hat{o}$
<i>ha querido,</i>				<i>viniese.</i>
<i>habia querido,</i>				

Besides

Besides these rules, a great attention ought to be paid to good authors, and correct speakers, in order to imitate them.

#### ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

##### *Of the Gerunds.*

The Gerund by itself signifies time indefinitely; and requires another verb which determines it; as, *hablando Pedro, llegó su contrario*, when Peter was speaking, his adversary arrived: where the gerund *hablando* corresponds to the preterimperfect of indicative, *quando hablaba*.

The gerund of the verb *estar* may precede without varying the sense; as, *estando Pedro hablando*.

It signifies also condition; as, *siendo eso cierto*, if that is certain. It has the same value when it is preceded by the preposition *en*; as, *en leyendo la leccion la diré*, I will say the lesson, after reading it: and it may be resolved by the conditional *si*; as, *si leo la leccion, la diré*.

When the gerund of the verb *haber* precedes any passive participle, these two voices acquire the value of a preterperfect of the verb to which the participle corresponds; as, *habiendo dicho esto, se sentó*, having said this, he sat down; or, *despues que díxo*.

#### ARTICLE THE FIFTH.

##### *Of the Participles.*

The Participle is a part of speech, which takes from the verb its formation, and its signification, and from the noun its declension.

There are active, and passive participles: the active signify action; as, *amante, corriente, escribiente*. The passive signifies passion; as, *amado, corrido, oido*. They  
are



are called active, or passive participles, even those that are formed from the neutral, and reciprocal verbs; in which there is neither action, nor passion, in which the termination, and use is more attended to, than the propriety, and so *durmiente* is an active participle, and *dormido* a passive one.

The participles express the time of their action, or passion, by the means of the verbs expressed, or understood, with which they are joined; as, *es amante*, *es amado*.

The passive participles which do not end in *ado* or in *ido*, are called irregulars: Such are the following:

<i>Participles.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Signification.</i>
Abierto,	abrir,	<i>to open.</i>
absuelto,	absolver,	<i>absolve.</i>
compuesto,	componer,	<i>compose.</i>
contradicho,	contradecir,	<i>contradict.</i>
contrahecho,	contrahacer,	<i>counterfeit.</i>
contrapuesto,	contraponer,	<i>oppose.</i>
cubierto,	cubrir,	<i>cover.</i>
depuesto,	deponer,	<i>depose.</i>
descompuesto,	descomponer,	<i>discompose.</i>
descubierto,	descubrir,	<i>uncover.</i>
desenvuelto,	desenvolver,	<i>unfold.</i>
deshecho,	deshacer,	<i>undo;</i>
devuelto,	devolver,	<i>devolve.</i>
dicho,	decir,	<i>say.</i>
dispuesto,	disponer,	<i>dispose.</i>
disuelto,	dissolver,	<i>dissolve.</i>
envuelto,	envolver,	<i>involve.</i>
escrito,	escribir,	<i>write.</i>
expuesto,	exponer,	<i>expose.</i>
fecho,	facer,	}
hecho,	hacer,	
impuesto,	imponer,	<i>impose.</i>
indispuesto,	indisponer,	<i>indispose.</i>
		<i>interpuesto,</i>

<i>Participles.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Signification.</i>
interpuesto,	interponer,	to interpose.
muerto,	morir,	die.
opuesto,	oponer,	oppose.
pospuesto,	posponer,	postpone.
predicho,	predecir,	foretel.
presupuesto,	presuponer,	presuppose.
previsto,	prever,	foresee.
propuesto,	proponer,	propose.
puesto,	poner,	put.
repuesto,	reponer,	replace.
resuelto,	resolver,	resolve.
revisto,	revestir,	cloath,
revuelto,	revolver,	wrap.
satisfecho,	satisfacer,	satisfy.
sobrepuesto,	sobreponer,	set upon.
suelto,	solver,	expound.
traspuesto,	trasponer,	transfer.
visto,	ver,	see.
vuelto,	volver,	turn.

Many verbs have two passive participles, one regular and the other irregular:

<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Signification.</i>	<i>Regular.</i>	<i>Irregular Participles.</i>
Ahitar,	to surfeit,	haitado,	haito.
bendecir,	to bless,	bendecido,	bendito.
compeler,	to compel,	compelido,	compulso ;
and others.			

The regular passive participles of the third column are always used with the auxiliary verb *haber*, in order to form their compound tenses ; and so we say, *has confundido los papeles*, you have put the papers into confusion : *han despertado del sueño*, they have awakened : *se han hartado de fruta*, they have filled themselves with fruit : *he incluido tus cartas*, I have inclosed your letters.

The irregulars of the fourth column are commonly used as verbal adjectives, and cannot form compound tenses



tenses with the auxiliary verb ; except *preso*, *prescrito*, *provisio*, *roto* ; and thus it is the same,

ha	{	prendido, prescibido, proveido, rompido,	{	as to say, ha	{	preso, prescrito, provisio, roto,	{	be has	{	seized. prescribed. provided. broken.
----	---	---	---	---------------------	---	--	---	--------	---	--

*inxerto*, *opreso*, and *supreso*, are also but seldom used with the auxiliary verb.

There are other participles of the passive termination, and active signification ; as the following :

Acostumbrado,	<i>inured.</i>	negado,	<i>a stupid man.</i>
agradecido,	<i>thankful.</i>	ocasionado,	<i>occasioning.</i>
atrevido,	<i>daring.</i>	osado,	<i>bold.</i>
bien cenado,	<i>supped well.</i>	parado,	<i>irresolute.</i>
bien comido,	<i>dined well.</i>	parecido,	<i>alike.</i>
bien hablado,	<i>a well-spoken man.</i>	partido,	<i>liberal, or generous.</i>
callado,	<i>secret.</i>	pausado,	<i>deliberate.</i>
canfado,	<i>tiring.</i>	porfiado,	<i>obstinate.</i>
comedido,	<i>modest.</i>	preciado,	<i>proud.</i>
desesperado,	<i>despairing.</i>	precabido,	<i>cautious.</i>
disimulado,	<i>crafty.</i>	presumido,	<i>conceited.</i>
entendido,	<i>understanding.</i>	recatado,	<i>prudent.</i>
esforzado,	<i>gallant.</i>	sabido,	<i>wise.</i>
fingido,	<i>feigned.</i>	sacudido,	<i>dull.</i>
leido,	<i>read.</i>	sufrido,	<i>suffering, patient.</i>
medido,	<i>moderate.</i>	sentido,	<i>feeling.</i>
mirado,	<i>a considerate man.</i>	transcendido,	<i>penetrating.</i>
moderado,	<i>moderate.</i>	valido,	<i>favoured.</i>

All these participles have also the passive signification in other expressions, which is easily known by the sense of the speech ; as, *hombre leido*, *libro leido*, ; the sense shews, that when this participle is referred to a man, it has an active signification, and when it is referred to the book, then the participle has its regular passive signification. *Fulano es hombre canfado*, such a one is a tiresome man ; the participle *canfado* is in an active signification because there it signifies, that such an

one tires another : but if we say, *este hombre está cansado de trabajar*, this man is tired with working ; the participle is in its passive signification, because the man who is spoken of, is the person who endures the trouble.

The Spanish language has but a very small number of active participles, and even those in use are not always participles, because they very seldom enjoy the government of their verbs ; and when the government of their verbs is not kept by them, they are no more than the verbal substantives, or adjectives ; as, *un amante ciego*, a blind lover ; *un escribiente fiel*, a faithful writer ; *obediente, participante, semejante*, &c.

To be used as substantives, or adjectives, is also a propriety of the passive participles ; as, *sembrado*, sown ; *texido*, woven, &c. *yo he sembrado*, I have sown ; *campo bien sembrado*, a field well sown ; *hay buenos sembrados*, there are good fields.

The passive participle is used to form the compound tenses of all the verbs ; as, *he sido*, I have been ; *tengo escrito*, I have written ; and then it has no plural, nor feminine termination ; but if the verb *tener*, is used as an active verb, the participle which is joined loses the property of an auxiliary and holds the value of a verbal adjective, and agrees in gender, and number with the substantive, in which terminates the action of the verb *tener* ; as, *tengo escrita la carta*. It is also used with the verb *ser*, to supply the passive of the verbs, and then it has a plural, and feminine termination, like the adjectives of two terminations ; as, *Pedro es amado, Maria es amada, los hombres son amados, las mugeres son amadas*.

---

## *The Conjugations.*

*And first of the Auxiliary Verb HABER.*

*Infinitive Mood.*

*Present Tense.*

Haber,            -            -            -            *to have.*

D

*Future.*

## Future.

Haber de haber, - *to have hereafter.*

## Gerund.

Habiendo, - *having.*

## Passive Participle.

Habido, - *had.*

## Preterperfect.

Haber habido, - *to have had.*

## Compound Gerund.

Habiendo habido, - *having had.*

*Indicative Mood.*

## Present Tense. Singular.

Yo he,	—	<i>I have.</i>
tu has,	—	<i>thou hast.</i>
el ha,	—	<i>he has or hath.</i>

## Plural.

Nosotros hemos <i>or</i> habémos,		<i>we have.</i>
vosotros habéis,	—	<i>ye have.</i>
ellos han,	—	<i>they have.</i>

## Preterimperfect.

Yo había,	—	—	<i>I had.</i>
tu habías,	—	—	<i>thou hadst.</i>
el había,	—	—	<i>he had.</i>

Nosotros habíamos,	—	<i>we had.</i>
vosotros habíais,	—	<i>ye had.</i>
ellos habían,	—	<i>they had.</i>

## Preterperfect Tense.

Yo hube,	—	<i>I had.</i>
tu hubiste,	—	<i>thou hast.</i>
el hubo,	—	<i>he had.</i>
nosotros hubimos,		<i>we had.</i>
vosotros hubisteis,		<i>ye had.</i>
ellos hubieron,	—	<i>they had.</i>



## Compound Preterperfect Tense.

He	}	habido,	{	<i>I have had.</i>
has				<i>thou hast had.</i>
ha				<i>he has had.</i>
hemos	}	habido,	{	<i>we have had.</i>
habéis				<i>ye have had.</i>
han				<i>they have had.</i>

*Have habido* may be used as a compound preterperfect tense.

## Preterpluperfect Tense.

Había	}	habido,	{	<i>I had had.</i>
habías				<i>thou hadst had.</i>
había				<i>he had had.</i>
habíamos	}	habido,	{	<i>we had had.</i>
habíais				<i>ye had had.</i>
habían				<i>they had had.</i>

## Future.

Habré,	—	<i>I shall or I will have.</i>
habrás,	—	<i>thou shalt or wilt have.</i>
habrá,	—	<i>he shall or will have.</i>
habrémos,	—	<i>we shall or will have.</i>
habréis,	—	<i>ye shall or will have.</i>
habrán,	—	<i>they shall or will have.</i>

## Second Future.

He de haber,	<i>I must have.</i>
has de haber,	<i>thou must have.</i>
ha de haber,	<i>he must have.</i>
hemos de haber,	<i>we must have.</i>
habeis de haber,	<i>ye must have.</i>
han de haber,	<i>they must have.</i>

## Third Future.

Habré de haber,	<i>I shall be obliged to have.</i>
habrás de haber,	<i>thou shalt be obliged to have.</i>
habrá de haber,	<i>he shall be obliged to have.</i>
habrémos de haber,	<i>we shall be obliged to have.</i>
habréis de haber,	<i>ye shall be obliged to have.</i>
habrán de haber,	<i>they shall be obliged to have.</i>

## Fourth Future.

Había	}	de haber,	{	<i>I was to have.</i>
habías				<i>thou wast to have.</i>
había,				<i>he was to have.</i>
habíamos	}	de haber,	{	<i>we were to have.</i>
habíais				<i>ye were to have.</i>
habían				<i>they were to have.</i>

## Future Perfect.

Habré habído,	<i>I will have had.</i>
habras habído,	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
habra habído,	<i>he will have had.</i>
habremos habído,	<i>we will have had.</i>
habreis habído,	<i>ye will have had.</i>
habran habído,	<i>they will have had.</i>

*Imperative Mood.* (not used now.)

Hábe tu,	—	<i>have thou.</i>
háya el,	—	<i>let him have.</i>
háyamos nosotros,		<i>let us have.</i>
habéd vosotros,		<i>have ye.</i>
háyan ellos,	—	<i>let them have.</i>

*Subjunctive Mood.*

Aunque, como, quando, que, si, oxalá,  
*Although, as, when, that, if, God grant,*  
 plega á Dios.  
*would to God.*

## Present.

Háya,	—	<i>I may have.</i>
háyas,	—	<i>thou mayest have.</i>
háya,	—	<i>he may have.</i>
háyamos,	—	<i>we may have.</i>
háyais,	—	<i>ye may have.</i>
háyan,	—	<i>they may have.</i>

Preter-

## Preterimperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	<i>I might have.</i>
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,	<i>thou mightest have.</i>
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	<i>he might have, &amp;c.</i>
hubiéramos	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríaís,	
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían.	

*Could, should, and would* will be conjugated afterwards.

## Preterperfect.

Háya,	}	<i>I may have had, &amp;c.</i>
háyas		
háya		
háyamos		habido,
háyaís		
háyan		

## Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	}	<i>I would have had.</i>
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,		<i>thou wouldst have had.</i>
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,		<i>he would have had.</i>
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	}	habido,
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríaís,		<i>we would have had.</i>
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían,		<i>ye would have had.</i>
				<i>they would have had.</i>

## Future.

Hubiére,	—	<i>I will or shall have, &amp;c.</i>
hubiéres.		
hubiére.		
hubiéremos.		
hubiéreis.		
hubiéren.		

*The Conjugation of the Verb TENER, and its Compounds;*

Since it is sometimes used instead of the Verb *Haber*.

*Infinitive Mood.*

## Present Tense.

Tener,	—	<i>to have or to hold.</i>
--------	---	----------------------------



## Future.

Haber de tener, - *to have hereafter.*

## Gerund.

Teniendo, - - *having or holding.*

## Passive Participle.

Tenido, - - *had or held.*

## Preter.

Haber tenido, - *to have had or held.*

## Compound Gerund.

Habiendo tenido, - *having had.*

## Indicative.

## Present.

Téngo,	—	<i>I have or hold, &amp;c.</i>
tiénes,	—	<i>thou hast, &amp;c.</i>
tiene,	—	<i>he has, &amp;c.</i>
tenémos,	—	<i>we have or hold.</i>
tenéis,	—	<i>ye have.</i>
tiénen.	—	<i>they have.</i>

## Preterimperfect.

Tenía,	—	<i>I had or did hold, &amp;c.</i>
tenías.		
tenía.		
teníamos.		
teníais.		
tenían.		

## Preterperfect.

Tuve,	—	—	<i>I had, &amp;c.</i>
tuviste.			
tuvo.			

tuvimos.

tuvimos.	—	—	<i>We had, &amp;c.</i>
tuvisteis.			
tuvieron.			

### Compound Preterperfect.

He } — — *I have had, &c.*  
has  
ha  
} tenido.  
hemos  
habéis  
han }

### Preterpluperfect.

Había	} tenido.	<i>I had had, &amp;c.</i>
habías		
había		
habíamos		
habíais		
habían		

## Future.

Tendré,	—	<i>I shall have, &amp;c.</i>
tendrás.		
tendrá.		
tendremos,		
tendréis.		
tendrán.		

## Second Future.

Yo he de tener, — *I must have, &c.*  
 tu has de tener; &c.

### Third Future.

Yo habré de tener, *I shall be obliged to have,*  
 &c. *&c.*

## Fourth Future.

Yo había de tener,      *I was to have, &c.*  
 &c.

## Future Perfect.

Yo habré tenido,      *I shall, or will have had.*  
 tu habrás tenido.  
 él habrá tenido.  
 nosotros habremos tenido.  
 vosotros habréis tenido.  
 ellos habrán tenido.

## Imperative Mood.

Ten tu,	—	—	<i>have thou.</i>
tenga el,	—	—	<i>let him have.</i>
tengámonos nosotros,	—	—	<i>let us have.</i>
tened vosotros,	—	—	<i>have ye.</i>
tengan ellos,	—	—	<i>let them have.</i>

## Subjunctive Mood.

Tenga,	—	—	<i>I may have, &amp;c.</i>
tengas.			
tenga.			
tengámonos.			
tengáis.			
tengan.			

## Preterimperfect.

Tuviéra,	tuviése,	tendría,	<i>I could have.</i>
tuviéras,	tuviéses,	tendrías,	<i>thou could'st have.</i>
tuviéra,	tuviése,	tendría,	<i>he could have.</i>
tuviéramos,	tuviésemos,	tendríamos,	<i>we could have.</i>
tuviérais,	tuviéseis,	tendríais,	<i>ye could have.</i>
tuviéran,	tuviésen,	tendrían,	<i>they could have.</i>

## Preterperfect.

Haya	}	tenido,	{	—	<i>I may have had, &amp;c.</i>
hayas					
haya					
háyamos	}		{		
háyais					
hayan					

Preter-



## Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	} <i>I should have had.</i>
hubieras,	hubiéses,	habrías,	
hubiera,	hubiése,	habría,	
			} <i>tenido.</i>
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríaís,	
hubieran,	hubiesen,	habrían,	} <i>they should have had,</i>

## Future.

Tuviere,	—	—	<i>If I shall have, &amp;c.</i>
tuviéres.			
tuviere.			
tuviéremos.			
tuviéreís.			
tuviéren.			

## Second Future.

Huviere,	} — <i>If I shall or will have had,</i>	<i>&amp;c.</i>
huviéres,		
huviere,		
	} <i>tenido.</i>	
huviéremos,		
huviéreís,		
huviéren,		

## SER, and ESTAR.

*Infinitive.*

## Present.

Ser, & Estar,      -      -      *to be.*

## Future.

Haber de ser, & estar, *to be hereafter.*

## Gerund.

Siendo, & estando,      -      *being.*

## Passive

## Passive Participle.

Sido, & estado, - - - *been.*

## Preter.

Haber sido, & estado, - *to have been.*

## Compound Gerund.

Habiendo sido, or estado, *having been.**Indicative Mood.*

## Present.

Sóy,	estóy,	—	<i>I am.</i>
éres,	estás,	—	<i>thou art.</i>
es,	está,	—	<i>he is.</i>
sómos,	estámos,	— —	<i>we are.</i>
sois,	estáis,	—	<i>ye are.</i>
son,	están,	— . —	<i>they are.</i>

## Preterimperfect.

E'ra,	estába,	—	<i>I was.</i>
éras,	estábas,	—	<i>thou wast.</i>
era,	estába,	—	<i>he was.</i>
éramos,	estábamos,	—	<i>we were.</i>
erais,	estábais,	—	<i>ye were.</i>
eran,	estaban,	—	<i>they were.</i>

## Preterperfect.

Fuí,	estúve	—	<i>I was, &amp;c.</i>
fuíste,	estuviste.		
fué,	estuvo.		
fuimos,	estuvimos.		
fuisteis,	estuvisteis.		
fuéron,	estuvieron.		

## Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	—	<i>I have been,</i> <i>&amp;c.</i>
has			
ha			
hemos	}	sido & estado.	
habéis			
han			

Preter

## Preterpluperfect.

Había  
habías  
había

— —

*I had been,  
&c.*

habíamos  
habíais  
habían

} fido, & estado.

## Future.

Seré,  
serás,  
serà,  
serémos,  
seréis,  
serán,

estaré, *I will or shall be,*  
estarás. *&c.*  
estará.  
estarémos.  
estaréis.  
estaran.

## Second Future.

He de ser, *or* estar, — *I must be,*  
&c. *&c.*

## Third Future.

Habré de ser, *or* estar, *I shall be obliged to be,*  
&c. *&c.*

## Fourth Future.

Habia de ser, *or* estar, — *I was to be,*  
&c. *&c.*

## Future Perfect.

Habre fido, *or* estado. *I shall, or will have been.*

*Imperative Mood.*

sé tu,	está tu	<i>be thou.</i>
seá el,	esté el,	<i>let him be.</i>
seámos nosotros,	estémos nosotros,	<i>let us be.</i>
sed vosotros,	estad vosotros,	<i>be ye.</i>
sean ellos,	estén ellos,	<i>let them be.</i>

*Subjunctive Mood.*

## Present.

Seá,	esté,	<i>I may be,</i>
seas,	estés,	<i>&amp;c,</i>
seá,	esté.	

seámos,



seámos,	estémos.	<i>We may be, Ec.</i>
seáis,	estéis.	
sean,	estén.	

## Preterimperfects.

Fuera,	fuese,	seria.	estuviera,	estuviese,	estaria.	} <i>If I might be, &amp;c.</i>
fuéras,	fuéses,	serías.	estuvieras,	estuvieses,	estarias.	
fuera,	fuese,	seria.	estuviera,	estuviese,	estaria.	
fuéramos,	fuésemos,	seríamos.	estuviéramos,	estuviésemos,	estaríamos.	
fuerais,	fuéteis,	seriais.	estuviérais,	estuviéteis,	estariais.	
fuéran,	fuéren,	serían.	estuviéran,	estuviéren,	estarían.	

## Preterperfect.

Haya	} fido, estado.	—	—	<i>If I have been, Ec.</i>
hayas				
haya				
háyamos				
háyais				
hayan				

## Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra	hubiese	habría	} <i>If I had been, Ec.</i>
hubieras	hubieses	habrías	
hubiera	hubiese	habría	
hubiéramos	hubiésemos	habríamos	} fido, estado.
hubiérais	hubiéseis	habríaís	
hubiéran	hubiéren	habrían	

## Future.

Fuere,	estuviere,	—	<i>If I shall, or will be, Ec.</i>
fuéres,	estuvieres.		
fuere,	estuviere.		

fuéremos,	estuviéremos.
fuéreis,	estuviéreis.
fuéren,	estuviéren.

## Second Future.

Hubiéere	}	<i>When I shall or will have been,</i> <i>&amp;c.</i>
hubiéeres		
hubiéere		
hubiéremos	}	sido, or estado.
hubiéereis		
hubiéeren		

There is a considerable difference between the verbs *ser*, and *estar*, although they are both rendered into English by *to be*. When the speech is about the essence, standing, or universal morality, natural quantity, or quality, of a subject, the verb *ser* is to be used; as, *soy hombre, soy bueno, soy alto, chico, blanco*, I am a man, a good man, a tall, a little, a white man, &c.: But when the speech is about the health, the location, or any altered passion, or quality, the verb *estar* ought to be applied; as, *estoy bueno, en Londres, enfadado, &c.* I am in good health, in London, angry, &c. *estaba pálido de miedo*, he was *pale* for fear. There are, notwithstanding, some ideas that may be indifferently expressed by the one, or by the other; as, *soy*, or, *estoy del mismo parecer*; *soy*, or *estoy neutro*; *soy*, or, *estoy por él*; *estos pasos son, ó estan malos*; I am of the same sentiment; I stand neuter; I am for him; these steps are not safe.

*A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs in their Simple Tenses.*

THE figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first*, *second*, and *third*, conjugations.

All the regular verbs, of the three Spanish conjugations, are easily conjugated by changing the terminations, *ar*, *er*, *ir*, of the Infinitive, into those expressed afterwards.

*Infinitive.*

*Infinitive.*

	Present.	Gerund.	Part. Passive.	If there is Active Participle.
1.	ár,	ándo,	ádo,	ánte.
2.	ér, }	iéndo,	ído,	iénte.
3.	ír, }			

*Indicative.*

## Present Tense.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	yo,	tu,	el.	nosotros,	vosotros,	ellos.
1.	o,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,	an.
2. }	o,	es,	e. }	énos,	éis,	en.
3. }				ímos,	ís,	en.

## Preterimperfect.

1.	ába,	ábas,	ába.	ábamos,	ábais,	ában.
2. }	ía,	ías,	ía.	íamos,	íais,	ían.
3. }						

## Preterperfect.

1.	é,	áste,	ó.	ámos,	ásteis,	áron.
2. }	í,	íste,	ió.	ímos,	ísteis,	ieron.
3. }						

## Future.

1.	aré,	arás,	ará.	arémos,	aréis,	arán.
2.	eré,	erás,	erá.	erémos,	eréis,	erán.
3.	iré,	irás,	irá.	irémos,	iréis,	irán.

*Imperative*



*Imperative Mood.*

1.		a,	e.	émos,	ád,	en.
2.	}				{ éd,	an.
3.		e,	a.	ámos,	{ íd,	an.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

## Present Tense.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	yo,	tu,	el.	nosotros,	vosotros,	ellos.
1.	e,	es,	e.	émos,	éis,	en.
2. }	a,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,	an.
3.						

## Preterimperfect.

1.		ára,	áras,	ára.	áramos,	árais,	áran.
2.	}	iéra,	iéras,	iéra.	iéramos,	iérais,	iéran.
3.							
1.		áse,	áses,	áse.	ásemos,	áseis,	ásen.
2.	}	iése,	iéses,	iése.	iésemos,	iéseis,	iésen.
3.							
1.		aríá,	arías,	aríá.	aríamos,	aríais,	arían.
2.		eríá,	erías,	eríá.	eríamos,	eríais,	erían.
3.		iríá,	irías,	iríá,	iríamos,	iríais,	irían.

## Future.

1.	áre, áres, áre, áremos, áreis, áren.	
2.	}	iére, iéres, iére, iéremos, iéreis, iéren.
3.		

*The first Regular Conjugation in ar.**Infinitive Mood.**Present Tense.*

Amár,            -            -            -            *to love.*

*Future.*

Habér de amár,    -    *to love hereafter.*

*Gerund.*

Amándo,            -            -            *loving.*

*Passive Participle.*

Amádo,            -            -            -            *loved.*

*Preterperfect.*

Habér amádo,       -       *to have loved.*

*Compound Gerund.*

Habiendo amado,    -    *having loved.*

*Indicative Mood.**Present Tense.*

Amo,	—	—	<i>I love.</i>
amas,	—	—	<i>thou lovest.</i>
ama,	—	—	<i>he loves.</i>

amamos,	—	—	<i>we love.</i>
amáis,	—	—	<i>ye love.</i>
aman,	—	—	<i>they love.</i>

*Preterimperfect.*

Amába,	—	—	<i>I did love.</i>
amábas,	—	—	<i>thou didst love.</i>
amába,	—	—	<i>he did love.</i>

amábamos,	—	—	<i>we did love.</i>
amábais,	—	—	<i>ye did love.</i>
amában,	—	—	<i>they did love.</i>

## Preterperfect.

Amé,	—	—	<i>I loved,</i>
amáste,	—	—	<i>thou lovedst.</i>
amó,	—	—	<i>he loved.</i>

amámos,	—	—	<i>we loved.</i>
amásteis,	—	—	<i>ye loved.</i>
amáron,	—	—	<i>they loved.</i>

## Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	—	—	<i>I have loved, &amp;c.</i>
has				
ha				
	}	amado.		
hemos				
habeis				
han				

## Preterpluperfect.

Había	}	amado,	<i>I have loved.</i>
habías			<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
había			<i>he has loved.</i>
habíamos	<i>we have loved.</i>		
habíais	}		<i>ye have loved.</i>
habían			<i>they have loved.</i>

## Future.

Amaré,	—	—	<i>I shall or wilt love.</i>
amarás,	—	—	<i>thou shalt or wilt love.</i>
amará,	—	—	<i>he shall or will love.</i>
amarémos,	—	—	<i>we shall or will love.</i>
amaréis,	—	—	<i>ye shall or will love.</i>
amarán,	—	—	<i>they shall or will love.</i>



## Second Future.

He de amár,	—	<i>I must love,</i>
&c.		<i>&amp;c.</i>

## Third Future.

Habré de amár,	—	<i>I shall be obliged to love,</i>
&c.		<i>&amp;c.</i>

## Fourth Future.

Había de amár,	—	<i>I was to love,</i>
&c.		<i>&amp;c.</i>

## Future Perfect.

Habre amado.	—	<i>I shall or will have loved.</i>
--------------	---	------------------------------------

## Imperative Mood.

‘Ama tu,	—	—	<i>love thou.</i>
áme el,	—	—	<i>let him love.</i>
amémos nosotros,		—	<i>let us love.</i>
amá l vosotros,		—	<i>love ye.</i>
ámen ellos,		—	<i>let them love.</i>

## Subjunctive Mood.

## Present Tense.

‘Ame,	—	—	<i>that I may love, &amp;c.</i>
ámes.			
áme.			
amémos.			
améis.			
ámen.			

## Preterimperfect.

Amára,	amíse,	amaría,	<i>If I might,</i>
amáras,	amáses,	amarías.	<i>could, or should</i>
amára,	amáse,	amaría.	<i>love, &amp;c.</i>
amáramos,	amásemos,	amaríamos.	
amárais,	amáseis,	amaríais.	
amáran,	amásen,	amarían.	

Preterperfect.

Háya	}	amado.	—	<i>I may have loved, &amp;c.</i>
háyas				
háya				
háyamos				
háyaís				
háyan				

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra	hubiéſe	habría	} <i>If I had loved, &amp;c.</i>
hubiéras	hubiéſes	habrías	
hubiéra	hubiéſe	habría	
			} amado,
hubiéramos	hubiéſemos	habríamos	
hubiérais	hubiéſeis	habríaís	
hubiéran	hubiéſen	habrían	

Future.

Amáre,	—	<i>If I will or shall love, &amp;c.</i>
amáres.		
amáre.		
amáremos.		
amáreis.		
amáren.		

Compound Future.

Hubiére	}	amado.	—	<i>If I shall have loved, &amp;c.</i>
hubiéres				
hubiére				
hubiéremos				
hubiéreis				
hubiéren				

*A Collection of Regular Verbs of the First Conjugation.*

Abordar,	<i>to board.</i>	aporrar,	<i>to beat.</i>
abusar,	<i>abuse.</i>	apurar,	<i>drain.</i>
abortar,	<i>abort.</i>	apuntar,	<i>aim.</i>
acabar,	<i>finish.</i>	apuntalar,	<i>prop.</i>
acedar,	<i>sour.</i>	arañar,	<i>scratch.</i>
acendrar,	<i>purify.</i>	arquear,	<i>bow.</i>
acechar,	<i>watch.</i>	arrancar,	<i>pull.</i>
acomodar,	<i>place.</i>	arrear,	<i>dress.</i>
acusar,	<i>accuse.</i>	arrastrar,	<i>draw.</i>
adelantar,	<i>advance.</i>	arrebatar,	<i>snatch.</i>
adorar,	<i>adore.</i>	arrimar,	<i>lean.</i>
afear,	<i>blame.</i>	arrollar,	<i>roll.</i>
afeitar,	<i>shave.</i>	asaltar,	<i>assault.</i>
afrentar,	<i>shame.</i>	asar,	<i>roast.</i>
ahumar,	<i>smoke.</i>	asentar,	<i>annotate.</i>
ahuyentar,	<i>fright away.</i>	asestar,	<i>level.</i>
alabar,	<i>praise.</i>	asegurar,	<i>assure.</i>
alentar,	<i>encourage.</i>	asemejar,	<i>liken.</i>
alexar,	<i>remove.</i>	asustar,	<i>frighten.</i>
allanar,	<i>level.</i>	atar,	<i>tie.</i>
alquilar,	<i>let.</i>	ataviar,	<i>dress.</i>
alternar,	<i>act by turns.</i>	atajar,	<i>cut off.</i>
alumbrar,	<i>light.</i>	atarear,	<i>task.</i>
alzar,	<i>raise.</i>	atenuar,	<i>attenuate.</i>
amanar,	<i>pacify.</i>	atober,	<i>surprise.</i>
amedrentar,	<i>fright.</i>	atracar,	<i>grapple.</i>
amenazar,	<i>threaten.</i>	atronar,	<i>thunder.</i>
amparar,	<i>protect.</i>	atropar,	<i>troop.</i>
animar,	<i>encourage.</i>	aventurar,	<i>venture.</i>
apalear,	<i>beat.</i>	averiguar,	<i>verify.</i>
aparejar,	<i>prepare.</i>	avergonzar,	<i>shame.</i>
apartar,	<i>separate.</i>	avisar,	<i>give notice</i>
apear,	<i>alight.</i>	ayudar,	<i>help.</i>
apelar,	<i>appeal.</i>	ayunar,	<i>fast.</i>
appellidar,	<i>surname.</i>	azuzar,	<i>provoke.</i>
aprovechar,	<i>profit.</i>	celar,	<i>hide.</i>
aplicar,	<i>apply.</i>	obligar,	<i>oblige.</i>
aplacar,	<i>appease.</i>	pescar,	<i>fish.</i>
apostar,	<i>wage.</i>	procurar,	<i>procure.</i>



*The Second Regular Conjugation in er.**Infinitive Mood.*

## Present.

Vendér,	-	-	<i>to sell.</i>
---------	---	---	-----------------

## Future.

Habér de vendér,	-	<i>to sell hereafter.</i>
------------------	---	---------------------------

## Gerund.

Vendiéndo,	-	<i>selling.</i>
------------	---	-----------------

## Passive Participle.

Vendido,	-	<i>sold.</i>
----------	---	--------------

## Preterperfect.

Habér vendido,	-	<i>to have sold.</i>
----------------	---	----------------------

## Compound Gerund.

Habiendo vendido	-	<i>having sold.</i>
------------------	---	---------------------

*Indicative Mood.*

## Present Tense.

Véndo,	—	<i>I sell.</i>
véndes.	—	<i>thou sellest.</i>
vénde.		
vendémos.		
vendéis.		
vénden.		

## Preterimperfect.

Vendía,	—	—	<i>I did sell, &amp;c.</i>
vendías.			
vendía.			
vendíamos.			
vendíais.			
vendían.			

## Preterperfect.

Vendí,	—	—	<i>I sold, &amp;c.</i>
ver díste.			
vendió.			
vendimos.			
vendísteis.			
vendiéron.			

## Compound Preterperfect.

He vendido,	—	<i>I have sold, &amp;c.</i>
-------------	---	-----------------------------

## Preterpluperfect.

Había vendido,	—	<i>I had sold, &amp;c.</i>
----------------	---	----------------------------

## Future.

Venderé,	—	—	<i>I shall or will sell, &amp;c.</i>
venderás.			
venderá.			
venderemos.			
venderéis.			
venderán.			

## Second Future.

He de vender,	—	<i>I must sell,</i>
&c.		<i>&amp;c.</i>

## Third Future.

Habré de vender,	—	<i>I shall be obliged to sell, &amp;c.</i>
------------------	---	--

## Fourth Future.

Había de vender,	—	<i>I was to sell,</i>
&c.		<i>&amp;c.</i>

## Future Perfect.

Habre vendido,	—	<i>I will have sold, &amp;c.</i>
----------------	---	----------------------------------

## Imperative Mood.

Véndete tu,	—	—	<i>sell thou.</i>
vénda el,	—	—	<i>let him sell.</i>

ven-

vendámos nosotros,	—	<i>let us sell,</i>
vended vosotros,	—	<i>sell ye.</i>
vendan ellos,	—	<i>let them sell.</i>

*Subjunctive Mood.*

Present Tense.

Vénda,	—	—	<i>If I may sell, &amp;c.</i>
vendas.			
venda.			

vendámos,  
vendáis.  
vendan.

Preterimperfect.

Vendiéra,	vendiése,	vendería,	<i>If I might, could,</i>
vendiéras,	vendiéses,	venderías.	<i>or should sell,</i>
vendiéra,	vendiése,	vendería.	<i>&amp;c.</i>
vendiéramos,	vendiésemos,	venderíamos.	
vendiérais,	vendiéseis,	venderíais.	
vendiéran,	vendiésen,	venderían.	

Preterperfect.

Háya vendido,	—	—	<i>If I may have sold,</i>
&c.			<i>&amp;c.</i>

Preterpluperfect:

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	vendido,	<i>If I had sold,</i>
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.	<i>&amp;c.</i>

Future.

Vendiére,	—	<i>If I shall or will sell, &amp;c.</i>
vendiéres.		
vendiére.		
vendiéremos.		
vendiéreis.		
vendiéren.		

Compound Future.

Hubiére vendido,	—	<i>If I will have sold,</i>
&c.		<i>&amp;c.</i>



*A Collection of Regular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.*

Acceder	<i>to approach.</i>	peder,	<i>to fart.</i>
acoger,	<i>receive.</i>	pender,	<i>hang.</i>
acometer,	<i>attack.</i>	poseer,	<i>possess.</i>
atrever,	<i>dare.</i>	prender,	<i>imprison.</i>
barrer,	<i>sweep.</i>	pretender,	<i>pretend.</i>
beber,	<i>drink.</i>	proceder,	<i>proceed.</i>
ceder,	<i>yield.</i>	prometer,	<i>promise.</i>
coger,	<i>catch.</i>	prosterner,	<i>prostern.</i>
comer,	<i>eat.</i>	proteger,	<i>protect,</i>
cometer,	<i>commit.</i>	proveer,	<i>provide.</i>
conceder,	<i>grant.</i>	reprehender,	<i>reprehend.</i>
correr,	<i>run.</i>	responder,	<i>answer.</i>
corroer,	<i>corrode.</i>	retroceder,	<i>recoil.</i>
corresponder,	<i>correspond.</i>	roer,	<i>gnaw.</i>
corromper,	<i>corrupt.</i>	romper,	<i>break.</i>
coser,	<i>sew.</i>	sobrefeer,	<i>desist.</i>
creer,	<i>believe.</i>	someter,	<i>subdue</i>
deber,	<i>owe.</i>	forber,	<i>sip.</i>
embeber,	<i>imbibe.</i>	forprehender,	<i>surprise.</i>
emprender,	<i>undertake.</i>	suspender,	<i>suspend.</i>
esconder,	<i>conceal.</i>	tañer,	<i>play.</i>
expender,	<i>spend.</i>	temer,	<i>fear.</i>
impeler,	<i>pull.</i>	texer,	<i>weave.</i>
meter,	<i>put.</i>	vencer,	<i>overcome.</i>
ofender,	<i>offend.</i>	vender,	<i>sell.</i>

*The Conjugation of the Verbs ending in ir.**Infinitive Mood.**Present Tense.*

Sufrír,                    -                    -                    -                    *to suffer.*

*Future.*

Habér de sufrir,                    -                    *to suffer hereafter.*

*Gerund.*

Gerund.

Sufriendo, - - *Suffering.*

Passive Participle:

Sufrido, - - *suffered.*

Preterperfect.

Habér sufrido, - *to have suffered.*

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo sufrido, - *having suffered.*

*Indicative Mood.*

Present Tense.

Súfro, — — *I suffer, &c.*  
 sufres.  
 sufre.

sufrimos.  
 sufrís.  
 sufren.

Preterimperfect.

Sufría, — — *I did suffer, &c.*  
 sufrías.  
 sufría.

sufríamos.  
 sufríais.  
 sufrían.

Preterperfect.

Sufrí, — — *I suffered.*  
 sufríste.  
 sufrió.

sufrimos.  
 sufrísteis.  
 sufrieron.

Compound Preterperfect.

He sufrido, — *I have suffered,*  
 &c. *&c.*

Preter-

## Preterpluperfect.

Había sufrido,  
&c.

—

*I had suffered,  
&c.*

## Future.

Sufriré,  
sufrirás.  
sufrirá.  
sufrirémos.  
sufriréis.  
sufrirán.

—

—

*I will suffer, &c.*

## Second Future.

He de sufrir,  
&c.

—

*I must suffer,  
&c.*

## Third Future.

Habré de sufrir,  
&c.

*I shall be obliged to suffer,  
&c.*

## Fourth Future.

Había de sufrir,  
&c.

—

*I was to suffer,  
&c.*

## Future Perfect.

Habré sufrido,

—

*I will have suffered.*

## Imperative Mood.

Súfre tu,  
súfra el,  
sufrámos nosotros,  
sufríd vosotros,  
súfran ellos,

—

—

*suffer thou.*

—

—

*let him suffer.*

—

*let us suffer.*

—

*suffer ye.*

—

—

*let them suffer.*

## Subjunctive Mood.

## Present Tense.

Súfra,  
súfras.  
súfra.

—

—

*I may suffer, &c.*

sufrámos.  
sufráis.  
súfran.

Preter-



## Preterimperfect:

Sufriéra,	sufriése,	sufriría,	<i>I could, might, should, or would suffer, &amp;c.</i>
sufriéras,	sufriéses,	sufrirías.	
sufriera,	sufriése,	sufriría.	

sufriéramos,	sufriésemos,	sufriríamos.
sufrierais,	sufriéseis,	sufriríais.
sufrieran,	sufriésen,	sufrirían.

## Preterperfect.

Háya sufrido,	—	<i>If I have suffered,</i>
&c.		<i>&amp;c.</i>

## Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	sufrido,	<i>If I had suffered,</i>
&c.	&c.	&c.		

## Future.

Sufriére,	—	—	<i>If I shall, or will suffer, &amp;c.</i>
sufriéres.			
sufriére.			
sufriéremos.			
sufriéreis.			
sufriéren.			

## Compound of the Future.

Hubiére sufrido,	<i>If I shall, or will have suffered,</i>
&c.	<i>&amp;c.</i>

*A Collection of Regular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.*

Abatir,	<i>to abate.</i>	aturdir,	<i>to stun.</i>
abrir,	<i>open.</i>	batir,	<i>beat.</i>
abierto,	<i>particip.</i>	bullir,	<i>boil.</i>
aburrir,	<i>molest.</i>	combatir,	<i>fight.</i>
acudir,	<i>apply.</i>	comprimir,	<i>compress.</i>
añadir,	<i>add.</i>	concurrir,	<i>concur.</i>

con-

consumir, <i>to consume.</i>	henchir, <i>to fill.</i>
confundir, <i>confound.</i>	huir, <i>fly.</i>
construir, <i>frame.</i>	hundir, <i>sink.</i>
contribuir, <i>contribute.</i>	imprimir, <i>print.</i>
cubrir, <i>cover.</i>	incluir, <i>include.</i>
cubierto, <i>particip.</i>	infundir, <i>pour in.</i>
destruir, <i>ruin.</i>	instruir, <i>inform.</i>
discursir, <i>discourse.</i>	muir, <i>milk.</i>
disminuir, <i>diminish.</i>	nutrir, <i>nourish.</i>
elidir, <i>frustrate.</i>	obstruir, <i>obstruct.</i>
eludir, <i>elude.</i>	parir, <i>bring forth.</i>
embair, <i>impose on.</i>	partir, <i>depart.</i>
erigir, <i>erect.</i>	permitir, <i>suffer.</i>
escabullir, <i>slip away.</i>	presumir, <i>presume.</i>
escribir, <i>write.</i>	prohibir, <i>prohibit.</i>
escrito, <i>particip.</i>	pulir, <i>smooth.</i>
escurrir, <i>drip.</i>	rabatir, <i>repel.</i>
esgrimir, <i>fence.</i>	restringir, <i>restrain.</i>
exhibir, <i>exhibit.</i>	subir, <i>go up.</i>
existir, <i>exist.</i>	subscribir, <i>subscribe.</i>
exprimir, <i>express.</i>	substituir, <i>substitute.</i>
extinguir, <i>extinguish.</i>	suprimir, <i>suppress.</i>
fingir, <i>feign.</i>	tundir, <i>shear cloth.</i>
fruncir, <i>wrinkle.</i>	unir, <i>unite.</i>
fundir, <i>melt.</i>	urdir, <i>warp.</i>
gañir, <i>yelp.</i>	zurcir, <i>darn.</i>

*A Conjugation with Personal Pronouns.*

*Infinitive Mood.*

*Present Tense.*

Amarse, - - - *to love oneself.*

*Future.*

Haber de amarse, or haberse de amar, *to be about to*  
[*love oneself.*]

*Gerund.*

Amándose, - - - *loving oneself.*  
Parti-

## Participle Passive.

Amádose,                    -                    -                    *loved oneself.*

## Preterperfect.

Habérse amado,                    -                    *to have loved oneself.*

## Compound Gerund.

Habiendose amado,                    -                    *having loved.*

*Indicative Mood.*

## Present Tense.

Yo me ámo,                    —                    —                    *I love myself, &c.*  
 tu te ámas,  
 el se áma.

nosotros nos amámos.

vosotros os amáis.

ellos se áman.

## Preterimperfect Tense.

Yo me amába,                    —                    —                    *I did love myself.*  
 tu te amábas.  
 el se amába.

nosotros nos amábamos.

vosotros os amábais.

ellos se amában.

## Preterperfect.

Yo me amé,                    —                    —                    *I loved myself.*  
 tu te amáste.  
 el se amó.

nosotros nos amámos.

vosotros os amásteis.

ellos se amáron.

## Compound Preterperfect.

Yo me he amado,                    —                    *I had loved myself.*  
 &c.

## Preterpluperfect.

Yo me habia amado,                    —                    *I had loved myself.*  
 &c.

Future.



## Future.

Yo me amaré, — *I shall or will love myself.*  
 &c.

## Second Future.

Yo me he de amar, — *I must love myself.*  
 &c.

## Third Future.

Yo me habré de amar, *I shall be obliged to love myself.*

## Fourth Future.

Yo me habia de amar, — *I was to love myself.*

## Future Perfect.

Yo me habré amado. — *I shall, or will have loved*  
*[myself.]*

*Imperative Mood.*

Amate tu,	—	<i>love thyself.</i>
ámese el,	—	<i>let him love himself.</i>
amémonos nosotros,		<i>let us love ourselves.</i>
amáos vosotros,	—	<i>love ye yourselves.</i>
ámense ellos,	—	<i>let them love themselves.</i>

Observe, that the pronouns *nos* and *os*, when they are put after the verb, take away its last letter.

*The Supplement of the Passive Verbs is made thus:*

*Infinitive Mood.*

## Present Tense.

Ser amado, — — *to be loved.*

## Future.

Haber de ser amado, — *to be about to be loved.*

## Gerund.

Siendo amado, — — *being loved.*

Parti-

## Participle Passive.

Sido amado,                      —                      —                      *been loved.*

## Preterperfect.

Haber sido amado,                      —                      *to have been loved.*

## Compound Gerund.

Habiendo sido amado                      —                      *having been loved.**Indicative Mood.*

## Present Tense.

Masculine.		Feminine.	
Yo fui	} <i>I am</i> <i>loved.</i>	Yo fui	} amada,
tu eres.		tu eres	
el es		ella es	
nosotros somos	} amado,	nosotras somos	} amadas,
vosotros sois		vosotras sois	
ellos son		ellas son	

Observe, that the passive participle with the verb *haber* does not change; but with the verb *ser*, or any other, it agrees with the persons, or things spoken of, in gender, and number.

## Preterimperfect Tense.

Yo era amado, *or* amada,                      —                      *I was loved.*  
                    &c.

## Preterperfect.

Yo fui amado, *or* amada,                      —                      *I was loved.*  
                    &c.

## Compound Preterperfect.

Yo he sido amado, *or* amada,                      —                      *I have been loved.*  
                    &c.

## Preterpluperfect.

Yo habia sido amado, *or* amada,                      —                      *I had been loved.*  
                    &c.

E X A M -

## EXAMPLES.

*To change the Active construction into Passive :*

Es bueno amar à Dios.	<i>It is right to love God.</i>
Es bueno que Dios sea amado.	<i>It is right that God be loved.</i>
Haber de amar à Dios es nuestra obligacion.	<i>To be about to love God is our obligation.</i>
Que Dios haya de ser amado.	<i>That God be about to be loved.</i>
Amando á Dios somos felices.	<i>Loving God we are happy.</i>
Siendo Dios amado por nosotros somos felices.	<i>God being loved by us, we are happy.</i>
Haber amado à Dios nos ha hecho felices.	<i>To have loved God has made us happy.</i>
Por haber Dios sido amado por nosotros somos felices.	<i>God having been loved by us we are happy.</i>
Yo amo a Dios, Dios es amado por mi.	<i>I love God, God is loved by me.</i>
Ama a Dios, sea Dios amado por ti.	<i>Love thou God, let God be loved by thee.</i>

## ARTICLE THE FOURTEENTH.

*Irregular Verbs, in general.*

The verbs ending in *car, cer, cir ; gar, ger, and gir ;* are regulars ; though some persons of the three first change the *c* into *qu* or *x* ; those in *gar* hold an *u* after the *g*, those in *ger* and *gir* change the *g* into *j*, when it is to be followed by an *a* or *o*, since it is to preserve the sound that *c* and *g* hold before *a*, *o*, and *u*, distinct from that which the same hold before *e* and *i*, as *pecar, pequé ; vencer, venzo ; resarcir, resarzo ; pagar, pagué ; coger, cojo ; fingir, finjo.*

For



For the same reason the verb *delinquir* is not irregular, although in some persons *qu* is changed into *c*; as, *delinco*, in order to preserve the strong pronunciation.

It is, therefore, proper to learn the Spanish orthography, in order to distinguish the regular from the irregular verbs.

Even the verbs of the first conjugation, whose Infinitive has an *e* for the last radical letter, are not irregular; and the said *e* is doubled in some tenses; as, *aguijonear*, to prick forward, *aguijoneé*; *alancear*, *alancée*, to wound with a lance.

Gorgear,	<i>to warble,</i>	gorgeé.
golpear,	<i>to strike.</i>	golpeé.

Because the first *e* is radical, and the second is the invariable termination of the regular verbs of the first conjugation for the same tenses.

The verbs ending in *eer*; as, *creer*, *leer*, *poseer*, *prover*, in the persons that have an *i* is changed into *y* consonant; as, *creyó*, *creyeron*, *creyera*, *creyése*, *creyere*, &c.

The same change is required by the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* are two syllables; as,

Argüir,	<i>to argue,</i>	argúyo.
atribuir,	<i>attribute,</i>	atribúyo.
concluir,	<i>conclude,</i>	concluyo.
constituir,	<i>constitute,</i>	constitúyo.
contribuir,	<i>contribute,</i>	contribúyo.
construir,	<i>construe,</i>	construyo.
destruir,	<i>destroy,</i>	destrúyo.
disminuir,	<i>diminish,</i>	disminuyo.
excluir,	<i>exclude,</i>	exclúyo.
fluir,	<i>flow,</i>	flúyo.
huir,	<i>fly,</i>	húyo.
imbuir,	<i>imbue,</i>	imbúyo.
incluir,	<i>include,</i>	inclúyo.
instituir,	<i>institute,</i>	institúyo.

F

instruir,

instruir,	<i>instruct,</i>	instrúyo.
luir,	<i>rub,</i>	lúyo.
obstruir,	<i>obstruct,</i>	obstrúyo.
prostituir,	<i>prostitute,</i>	prostitúyo.
retribuir,	<i>return,</i>	retribúyo.
substituir,	<i>substitute,</i>	substitúyo.

All those verbs are regular, because they have no other alteration, but what is required by the orthography.

For the same reason the verbs *cuer*, and *oir*, with their compounds, are not irregular, because in some tenses they change the *i* vowel into *y* consonant; as, *cayó, cayéron, cayéra, cayése, cayére, oyó, oyéron, oyéra, oyése, oyére*; but because they use *yg* in some persons; as, *caygo, oygo, cayga, oyga*.

#### ARTICLE THE FIFTEENTH.

##### *Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation.*

Acertar, — — — *to hit the mark,*

Its irregularity exists between its radical letters: it has an *i* before *e* in the first, second, and third persons of singular, and in the third of plural, of the three presents; as,

<i>Indicative.</i>	Present.	Sing.	Acierto, aciertas, acierta.
		Plural.	————— aciertan.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Present.	Sing.	————— acierta, acierte.
		Plural.	————— acierten.
<i>Subjunctive.</i>	Present.	Sing.	Acierte, aciertes, acierte.
		Plural.	————— acierten.

All the other tenses and persons, not expressed here, are regular: there is the same irregularity in the following verbs:

Acrecentar,	<i>to increase,</i>	acrecienta.
adestrar,	<i>instruct,</i>	adiestra.
		alentar.

alentar,	<i>to breathe,</i>	alienta.
apacentar,	<i>feed,</i>	apacienta.
apretar,	<i>squeeze,</i>	aprieta.
arrendar,	<i>hire,</i>	arrienda.
asentar,	<i>place,</i>	asienta.
aserrar,	<i>saw,</i>	asierra.
atestar,	<i>stuff,</i>	atiesta.
atestar,*	<i>testify,</i>	atesta.
aterrar,	<i>throw down,</i>	atierra.
atravesar,	<i>cross,</i>	atraviesa.
aventar,	<i>fan,</i>	avienta.
calentar,	<i>warm,</i>	calienta.
negar,	<i>blend,</i>	ciega.
cerrar,	<i>shut,</i>	cierra.
comenzar,	<i>begin,</i>	comienza.
concertar,	<i>agree,</i>	concierta.
confesar,	<i>confess,</i>	confiesa.
decentar,	<i>taste,</i>	decienta.
derrengar,	<i>break the back,</i>	derrienga.
despernar,	<i>cut off the legs,</i>	despierna.
despertar,	<i>awake,</i>	despierta.
desterrar,	<i>banish,</i>	destierra.
empedrar,	<i>pave,</i>	empiedra.
empezar,	<i>begin,</i>	empieza.
encerrar,	<i>lock up,</i>	encierra.
encomendar,	<i>recommend,</i>	encomienda.
enterrar,	<i>bury,</i>	entierra.
errar,	<i>err,</i>	yerra.
escarmentar,	<i>take warning,</i>	escarmienta.
fregar,	<i>rub,</i>	friega.
governar,	<i>govern,</i>	govierna.
helar,	<i>freeze,</i>	hiela.
herrar,	<i>shoe,</i>	hierra.
infernar,	<i>damn,</i>	infierna.
invernar,	<i>winter,</i>	invierna.
mentar,	<i>mention,</i>	mienta.
merendar,	<i>take some re- [freshment.]</i>	merienda.

\* Not irregular.



negar,	<i>to deny,</i>	niega.
nevar,	<i>snow,</i>	nieva.
pensar,	<i>think,</i>	piensa.
quebrar,	<i>break,</i>	quiebra.
recomendar,	<i>recommend,</i>	recomienda.
regar,	<i>water,</i>	riega.
reventar,	<i>burst,</i>	revienta.
segar,	<i>cut down,</i>	siega.
sembrar,	<i>sow,</i>	siembra.
sentar,	<i>sit,</i>	sienta.
sosegar,	<i>quiet,</i>	sosega.
foterrar,	<i>bury,</i>	fotierra.
temblar,	<i>tremble,</i>	tiembla.
tentar,	<i>tempt,</i>	tienta.
trafegar,	<i>rack,</i>	trafiega.
tropezar,	<i>stumble,</i>	tropieza.

*Acostar,* — *to lay down.*

Changes the radical *o* into *ue*, in the same tenses and persons in which the verb *acertar* holds an *i*.

<i>Indicative.</i>	Present.	Sing.	Acuesto, acuestas, acuesta.
		Plural.	————— acuestan.
<i>Imperative.</i>		Sing.	————— acuesta, acueste.
		Plural.	————— acuesten.
<i>Subjunctive.</i>	Pref.	Sing.	acueste, acuestes, acueste.
		Plural.	————— acuesten.

*The same Irregularity is to be found in the following Verbs of the First Conjugation.*

Acordar,	<i>to agree,</i>	acuerda.
agorar,	<i>divine,</i>	agüera.
almorzar,	<i>breakfast,</i>	almuerza.
amoliar,	<i>grind,</i>	amuela.
aporcar,	<i>boe,</i>	apuerca.
apostar,	<i>lay,</i>	apuesta.
aprobar,	<i>approve,</i>	aprueba.
afolar,	<i>to fire,</i>	afueca.

atronar,	<i>to thunder,</i>	atruena.
avergonzar,	<i>shame,</i>	averguenza.
colar,	<i>strain through,</i>	cuela.
comprobar,	<i>prove,</i>	comprueba.
consolar,	<i>console,</i>	consuela.
contar,	<i>count,</i>	cuenta.
costar,	<i>cost,</i>	cuesta.
demostrar,	<i>demonstrate,</i>	demuestra.
descollar,	<i>pride oneself,</i>	descuella.
desolar,	<i>desolate,</i>	desuela.
desollar,	<i>skin,</i>	desuela.
desvergonzarse,	<i>be ashamed,</i>	se desverguénza.
emporcar,	<i>dirty,</i>	empuérca.
encordar,	<i>string a musical } instrument, }</i>	encuérda.
encontrar,	<i>meet,</i>	encuentra.
engrosar,	<i>engross,</i>	engruésa.
forzar,	<i>force,</i>	fuciza.
holgar,	<i>rest,</i>	huelga.
hollar,	<i>tread,</i>	huella.
mostrar,	<i>show,</i>	muestra.
poblar,	<i>people,</i>	puebla.
probar,	<i>prove,</i>	pru. ba.
recordar,	<i>remind,</i>	recuerda.
recostar,	<i>lie down,</i>	recuesta.
regoldar,	<i>belch,</i>	regüelda.
renovar,	<i>renew,</i>	renueva.
reprobar,	<i>reprove,</i>	reprueba.
rescontrar,	<i>compensate,</i>	rescuentra.
resollar,	<i>breathe,</i>	resuela.
rogar,	<i>intreat,</i>	ruega.
soldar,	<i>solder,</i>	suela.
soltar,	<i>let go,</i>	suelta.
sonar,	<i>sound,</i>	suena.
soñar,	<i>dream,</i>	sueña.
tostar,	<i>toast,</i>	tuesta.
trocar,	<i>barter,</i>	trueca.
tronar,	<i>thunder,</i>	truena.
voar,	<i>fly,</i>	vuela.
volcar,	<i>overturn,</i>	vuelca.

*Andar,* — to walk,

*Indicative.* Preterperfect.

Anduve,	anduviste,	anduvo.
anduvimos,	anduvisteis,	anduvieron.

*Subjunctive.* Imperfect.

Anduviera,	anduvieras,	anduviera.
anduvieramos,	anduvierais,	anduvieran.
anduviese,	anduvieses,	anduviese.
anduviesemos,	anduvieseis,	anduviesen.
andaria, &c.		

Future.

Anduviere,	anduvieres,	anduviere.
anduvieremos,	anduviereis,	anduvieren.

*Dar,* — to give.

*Indicative.* Present. Yo doy tu das, &c.

Preterperfect. Di, dieste, dió.  
dímos, dísteis, diéron.

*Subjunctive.* Imperf. Diera, dieras, diera.  
dieramos, dierais, dieran.  
diese, dieseis, diese.  
diesemos, dieseis, diesen.

Future. Diere, dieres, diere.  
diereinos, diereis, dieren.

*Jugar,* — to play.

<i>Indic.</i> Pres,	Juego,	juegas,	juega.
	jugamos,	jugais,	juegan.
<i>Imp.</i>		juega,	juegue.
	juguemos,	jugad,	jueguen.
<i>Subj.</i> Pres.	Juegue,	juegues,	juegue.
	juguemos,	juguéis,	jueguen.

ARTICLE



## ARTICLE THE SIXTEENTH.

*Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.*

ALL the verbs ending in *ecer*, as, *empobrecer*, *enriquecer*, *permanecer* hold a *z* before the radical *c*, in the first person of the singular of the present of the Indicative, in the two third of the Imperative, and in all of the present of the Subjunctive; as,

*Empobrecer*, — to impoverish.

*Indicative. Pres.*

*Empobrezco*,            *empobreces*, &c.

*Imperative.*

*Empobrezca ei*,        *empobrezcan ellos*.

*Subjunctive. Pres.*

*Empobrezca*,            *empobrezcas*, *empobrezca*.  
*empobrezcamos*,        *empobrezcais*, *empobrezcan*.

The same Irregularity is to be found in the following Verbs :

<i>aborrecer</i> ,	<i>to hate.</i>	<i>embravecerse</i> ,	<i>to be fierce.</i>
<i>acaecer</i> ,	<i>happen.</i>	<i>encallecer</i> ,	<i>grow hard.</i>
<i>adolecer</i> ,	<i>fall sick.</i>	<i>encalvecer</i> ,	<i>grow bald.</i>
<i>adormecer</i> ,	<i>nap.</i>	<i>encanecer</i> ,	<i>grow grey headed.</i>
<i>agradecer</i> ,	<i>thank.</i>	<i>encarecer</i> ,	<i>magnify.</i>
<i>amanecer</i> ,	<i>grow day.</i>	<i>enrudecerse</i> ,	<i>grow raw.</i>
<i>amortecerse</i> ,	<i>be in a swoon.</i>	<i>endurecer</i> ,	<i>grow hard.</i>
<i>anochecer</i> ,	<i>grow dark.</i>	<i>enflaquecer</i> ,	<i>grow lean.</i>
<i>aparecer</i> ,	<i>appear.</i>	<i>enfurecerse</i> ,	<i>enrage one's self.</i>
<i>apetecer</i> ,	<i>desire.</i>	<i>engrandecer</i> ,	<i>magnify.</i>
<i>carecer</i> ,	<i>want.</i>	<i>enloquecer</i> ,	<i>grow mad.</i>
<i>complacer</i> ,	<i>please.</i>	<i>enmohecerse</i> ,	<i>grow mouldy.</i>
<i>convalecer</i> ,	<i>recover health.</i>	<i>ennudecer</i> ,	<i>grow damp.</i>
<i>crecer</i> ,	<i>grow.</i>	<i>ennoblecer</i> ,	<i>grow noble.</i>
<i>decaecer</i> ,	<i>decay.</i>	<i>ennudecer</i> ,	<i>grow knotty.</i>
<i>desvanecerse</i> ,	<i>faint.</i>	<i>ensoberbecerse</i> ,	<i>grow proud.</i>
<i>embrutecerse</i> ,	<i>be brutish.</i>	<i>entallecer</i> ,	<i>grow to a stem.</i>
		<i>enternecer</i> ,	

enternecer,	<i>to make tender.</i>	merecer,	<i>to merit.</i>
entontecer,	<i>grow foolish.</i>	mohecer,	<i>grow mouldy.</i>
entorpecerse,	<i>grow numb.</i>	na'er,	<i>be born.</i>
entristecerse,	<i>grow sad.</i>	negrecer,	<i>black.</i>
entullecer,	<i>grow maimed.</i>	obedecer,	<i>obey.</i>
entumecerse,	<i>maim.</i>	oscurecer,	<i>darken.</i>
envejecer,	<i>grow old.</i>	ofrecer,	<i>offer.</i>
enverdecen,	<i>grow green.</i>	padecer,	<i>suffer.</i>
escarnecer,	<i>scorn.</i>	parecer,	<i>appear.</i>
esclarecer,	<i>grow light.</i>	perecer,	<i>perish.</i>
esfavorecer,	<i>fear.</i>	pertenecer,	<i>belong.</i>
establecer,	<i>establish.</i>	placer,	<i>please.</i>
estremecerse,	<i>quake.</i>	prevalecer,	<i>prevail.</i>
fallecer,	<i>die.</i>	reconocer,	<i>acknowledge.</i>
favorecer,	<i>favor.</i>	remanecer,	<i>rise.</i>
fenecer,	<i>finish.</i>	remecer,	<i>remove.</i>
fortalecer,	<i>strengthen.</i>	restablecer,	<i>restore.</i>
guarnecer,	<i>survive.</i>	reverdecen,	<i>revive.</i>
humedecer,	<i>moisten.</i>		

The same irregularity is observed in the verbs ending in *acer* and *ocer*; as, *nacer*, *nazco*; *complacer*, *complazco*; *conocer*, *conozco*; *reconocer*, *reconozco*; excepting the verb

	<i>Hacer,</i>	—	<i>to make.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	<i>haciendo.</i>	<i>Part.</i>	<i>hecho.</i>
<i>Indic. Pres.</i>	Yo hago,	tu haces,	&c.
<i>Preterperfect.</i>	Hice,	hiciste,	hizo.
	hicimos,	hicisteis,	hicieron.
<i>Future.</i>	Haré,	harás,	hará.
	haremos,	haréis,	harán.
<i>Imperative.</i>		haz tu,	haga el.
	hagamosnos',	hacedvos',	hagan ellos.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Haga,	hagas,	haga,
	hagamos,	hagais,	hagan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Hiciera,	hicieras,	hiciera.
	hicieramos,	hicierais,	hicieran.
			hiciese

Imperfect.	hiciele,	hiciefes	hiciefe.
	hicielemos,	hiciefeis,	hiciefen.
	haria,	harias,	haria.
	hariamós,	hariais,	harian.
Future.	Hiciere,	hicieres,	hiciere.
	hicieremos,	hiciereis,	hicieren.

All the compounds of *hacer* follow the same irregularity, except the Imperative of *satisfacer*, which may be *satisfaz*, or *satisface tu*.

*Torcer*, *cocer*, *escocer*, and *recocer*, are also excepted, since besides the irregularity of changing the *o* into *ue*, as will be shewn, do not admit *z* before the *e*, but they change the *c* into *z*, before the *o* and *a*.

*Ascender*, — to ascend.

This verb holds an *i* before its radical *e* in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acertar*; the same irregularity is to be found in the following verbs:

Arenar,	to attend,	atiende.
cerner,	sift,	ciene.
condescender,	condescend,	condesciende.
contender,	contend,	contiende.
defender,	defend,	defiende.
desatender,	neglect,	desatiende.
descender,	descend,	desciende.
encender,	light,	enciende.
entender,	understand,	entiende.
extender,	extend,	extiende.
heder,	sink,	hiede.
hender,	split,	hiende.
perder,	lose,	pierde.
tender,	stretch out,	tiende.
transcender,	transcend,	transciende.
verter,	pour out,	vierte.

*Absolver*, — to absolve.

Changes the radical *o* into *ue*, in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acostar*; and the same irregularity is to be found in the following:

*Cocer*,



Cocer,	<i>to boil,</i>	cuece.
disolver,	<i>dissolve,</i>	disuelve.
doler,	<i>grieve,</i>	duele.
llover,	<i>rain,</i>	llueve.
moler,	<i>grind,</i>	muele.
morder,	<i>bite,</i>	muerde.
mover,	<i>move,</i>	mueve.
oler,	<i>accustom,</i>	fuele.
olver,	<i>solve,</i>	fuelve.
torcer,	<i>twist,</i>	tuerce.
volver,	<i>turn,</i>	vuelve.

	Oler, —	<i>to smell.</i>	
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	huelo,	huelas,	huele.
	olemos,	oleis,	huelen.
<i>Imp.</i>		hueletu,	huela el.
	olamos n's,	oled v's	huelan ellos.
<i>Subj.</i>	Huela,	huelas,	huela.
	olamos,	olais,	huelan.

	Poder, —	<i>to be able.</i>	
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Puedo,	puedes,	puede.
	podemos,	podeis,	pueden.
<i>Pret. Perf.</i>	Pude,	pudiste,	pudo.
	pudimos,	pudisteis,	pudieron.
<i>Future.</i>	Podré,	podrás,	podrá.
	podremos,	podreis,	podran.
<i>Imp.</i>		Puede,	pueda.
	podamos,	poded,	puedan.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i>	Pueda,	puedas,	pueda.
	podamos,	podais,	puedan.
<i>Imparf.</i>	Pudiera,	pudieras,	pudiera.
	pudieramos,	pudierais,	pudieran.
	Pudiese,	pudieses,	pudiese.
	pudiesemos,	pudieseis,	pudiesen.
	Podria,	podrias,	podria.
	podriamos,	podriais,	podrian.

Fut.

Fut.	Pudiere, ' pudieres, pudiere.	pudieremos, pudiereis, pudieren.
------	-------------------------------	----------------------------------

	Ver,	—	to see.
Ger.	viendo.	<i>Part. Pas.</i>	visto.
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	veo,	ves,	ve.
	vemos,	veis,	ven.
<i>Imperf.</i>	via,	vias,	via.
	viamos,	viais,	vian, 'or,
	veia,	veias,	veia.
	veiamos,	veiais,	veian.
<i>Perf.</i>	vi,	viste,	vio.
	vimos,	visteis,	vieron.
<i>Imperat.</i>		ve,	vea.
	veamos,	ved,	vean.
<i>Sub.</i>	vea,	veas,	vea.
	veamos,	veais,	vean.

*Caer,* — to fall.

And its compound.

Ger.	Cayendo.
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Yo caygo tu caes, &c.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cayga el, caygan ellos.

*Caber,* — to be contained.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Yo quepo tu cabes, &c.
<i>Preterperf.</i>	Cúpe, cupíste, cúpo.
	cupimos, cupisteis, cupieron.
<i>Future.</i>	Cabré, cabras, &c.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cábe tu, quepa el,
	quepamos, cabed, quepan.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Quepa, quepas, quepa.
	quepamos, quepais, quepan.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Cupiera, cupieras,, cupiera,
	cupieramos, cupierais, cupieran.

cupiese,

	cupiese,	cupieses,	cupiese.
	cupiesemos,	cupieseis,	cupiesen.
	cabria, &c.		
Fut.	Cupiere, &c.		

*Poner*, — to put;

And its compounds.

<i>Pas. Part.</i>	Puesto.		
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Yo pongo, tu pones, &c.		
<i>Preterperf.</i>	Púse,	pusiste,	púso.
	pusimos,	pusisteis,	pusieron.
<i>Fut.</i>	Pondré,	pondrás,	pondrá.
	pondrémos,	pondréis,	pondrán.
<i>Imp.</i>		Pon tu,	ponga el.
	pongamos,	poned,	pongan.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Ponga,	pongas,	ponga.
	pongamos,	pongais,	pongan.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Pusiera,	pusieras,	pusiera.
	pusieramos,	pusierais,	pusieran.
	pusiese,	pusieses,	pusiese.
	pusiesemos,	pusieseis,	pusiesen.
	pondria,	pondrias,	pondria.
	pondriamos,	pondriais,	pondrian.
<i>Fut.</i>	Pusiere,	pusieres,	pusiere.
	pusieremos,	pusiereis,	pusieren.

*Querer*, — to will.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Quiero,	quieres,	quiere.
			quieren.
<i>Perfect.</i>	Quise,	quisiste,	quíso.
	quisimos,	quisisteis,	quisieron.
<i>Fut.</i>	Querré,	querrás,	querrá.
	querremos,	querreis,	querrán.
<i>Imp.</i>		Quiere tu,	quiera el.
			quieran ellos.

*Subj.*



<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Quiera,	quieras,	quiera.
	queramos,	querais,	quieran.
<i>Imp.</i>	Quisiera,	quisieras,	quisiera.
	quisieramos,	quisierais,	quisieran.
	quisiese,	quisieses,	quisiese.
	quisiésemos,	quisiéseis,	quisiésén.
	querria,	querrias,	querria.
<i>Fut.</i>	querriamos,	querriais,	querrian.
	Quisiere,	quisieres,	quisiere.
	quisiéremos,	quisiéreis,	quisiéren.

*Saber, — to know.*

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Yo se,	tu sabes, &c.	
<i>Perf.</i>	Súpe,	supíste,	fúpo.
	supímos,	supísteis,	supiéron.
<i>Fut.</i>	fabré,	fabrás,	fabrá.
	fabrémos,	fabréis,	fabrán.
<i>Imperat.</i>		Sabe tu,	fépa el.
		fabed,	fepan ellos.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Sépa,	fepas,	fepa.
	fepamos,	fepais,	fepan.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Supiéra,	supiéras,	supiéra.
	supiéramos,	supiérais,	supiéran.
	supiese,	supieses,	supiese.
	supiésemos,	supiéseis,	supiésén.
	fabria,	fabrias,	fabria.
<i>Fut.</i>	fabríamos,	fabríaais,	fabrían.
	supiere,	supieres,	supiere.
	supiéremos,	supiéreis,	supiéren.

*Traer, — to bring.*

And its compound,

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Traygo,	traes, &c.	
<i>Perfect.</i>	Tráxe,	traxiste,	tráxo.
	traxímos,	traxísteis,	traxeron.

truxe,

Perfect.	truxe, truximos,	truxiste, truxisteis,	truxo. truxeron.
<i>Imperat.</i>			trayga. traygan.
<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Trayga, traygamos,	traygas, traygais,	trayga. traygan.
Imperfect.	Traxéra, traxéramos, traxese, traxésemos, traería, traeríamos,	traxeras, traxérais, traxeses, traxéseis, traerías, traeríais,	traxera. traxéran. traxese. traxéfen. traería. traerían.
Fut.	Traxere, traxéremos,	traxeres, traxéreis,	traxere. traxéren.

*Valer,* — to be worth.

And its compound.

<i>Ind Pref.</i>	Valgo,	vales, &c.	
<i>Future.</i>	Valdré,	valdras, &c.	
<i>Imperat.</i>			valga. valgan.
<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Valga, valgámos,	valgas, valgáis,	valga. valgan.
Imperfect.	Valiera, &c. valiese, &c. valdria, valdríamos,	valdrias, valdríais,	valdria. valdrían.
Fut.	Valiere, &c.		

#### ARTICLE THE SEVENTEENTH.

##### *Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.*

ALL the verbs ending in *ucir* hold a *z* before the radical *c*, as the verbs ending in *ecer*, of the second conjugation; as, *carezco*, *carezca*, comes from *carecer*; *luzco*, *luzca*, comes from *lucir*.

Besides this irregularity, common to all the verbs ending in *ucir*, the verbs ending in *ducir* hold another, to be shewn in the next example :

*Conducir*, — to conduct.

*Indicative. Preterperfect.*

Conduje,	condujiste,	condujo.
condujimos,	condujisteis,	condujeron.

*Subjunctive. Imperf.*

Condujera,	condujeras,	condujera.
condujáramos,	condujerais,	condujárán.
condujese,	condujeses,	condujese.
conduyésemos,	conduyéseis,	conduyésen.

*Future.*

condujere,	condujeres,	condujere.
condujéremos,	condujéreis,	condujéren.

The same irregularity is to be found in the following : *Deducir*, *inducir*, *introducir*, *producir*, *reducir*, *reproducir*, *seducir*, *traducir*.

*Sentir*, — to feel.

This verb holds an *i* before its radical *e* in some persons, and in other changes the *e* into *i*, as follows :

*Gerund*, — sintiendo.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Siento,	sientes,	siente.
	sentimos,	sentís,	sienten.
<i>Perfect.</i>	Senti,	sentiste,	sintió.
	sentimos,	sentisteis,	sintieron.
<i>Imperat.</i>		Siente,	sienta.
	sintamos,	sentid,	sientan.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Sienta,	sientas,	sienta.
	sintamos,	sintais,	sintan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Sintiera,	sintieras,	sintiera.
	sintiéramos,	sintiérais,	sintiéran.

sintiese,



	sintiese,	sintieses,	sintiese.
	sintiésemos,	sintiéseis,	sintiésen.
	sentiria, &c.	<i>regular.</i>	
Future.	Sintiere,	sintieres,	sintiere.
	sintiéremos,	sintiéreis,	sintiéren.

There is the same irregularity in the following verbs :

		3 Persons of Pres.	3 Person of Perfect.
Adherir,	<i>to adhere,</i>	adhiere,	adhirió.
advertir,	<i>advert,</i>	advierte,	advirtió.
arrepentir,	<i>repent,</i>	arrepiente,	arrepintió.
asentir,	<i>assent,</i>	asiente,	asintió.
conferir,	<i>confer,</i>	confiere,	confirió.
consentir,	<i>consent,</i>	consiente,	consintió.
controvertir,	<i>controvert,</i>	controvierte,	controvirtió.
convertir,	<i>convert,</i>	convierte,	convirtió.
deferir,	<i>defer,</i>	defiere,	defirió.
diferir,	<i>differ,</i>	difiere,	difirió.
digerir,	<i>digest,</i>	digiere,	digirió.
erguir,	<i>erect,</i>	hiergue,	irguió.
hervir,	<i>boil,</i>	hierve,	hirvió.
herir,	<i>wound,</i>	hiere,	hirió.
invertir,	<i>invert,</i>	invierte,	invirtió.
injerir,	<i>ingraft,</i>	inxiere,	inxirió.
mentir,	<i>lie,</i>	miente,	mintió.
pervertir,	<i>pervert,</i>	pervierte,	pervirtió.
preferir,	<i>prefer,</i>	prefiere,	prefirió.
requerir,	<i>require,</i>	requiere,	requirió.

*Dormir,* — to sleep ;

Changes the radical *o* sometimes into *ue*, and sometimes into *u* ; as,

<i>Gerun.</i>	Durmiendo,		
<i>Indic. Pres.</i>	Duermo,	duermes,	duerme.
	dormimos,	dormis,	duermen.
<i>Perfect.</i>	Dormí,	dormiste,	durmió.
	dormimos,	dormisteis,	durmieron.

*Imperat.*

<i>Imperat.</i>	Duerme,	duerma,
	durmamos, dormíd,	duerman.
<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Duerma,	duermas,
	durmamos, durmais,	duerman.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Durmiéra,	durmiéras,
	durmiéramos, durmiérais,	durmiéran.
	durmiése,	durmiéses,
	durmiésemos, durmiéseis,	durmiésen.
	dormiria, &c.	
<i>Future.</i>	Durmiere,	durmieres,
	durmierémos, durmiéreis,	durmiéren.

There is the same irregularity in the verb

*Morir*, to die.

*Pedir*, — to beg;

Changes the radical *e* into *i*, in the tenses and persons which follow :

<i>Gerund.</i>	Pidiendo.		
<i>Indic. Pref.</i>	Pido,	pides,	pide.
	pedimos,	pedís,	piden.
<i>Preterper.</i>			pidió.
			pidieron.
<i>Imperative.</i>		Pide,	pida.
	pidamos,	pedid,	pidan.
<i>Suj. Pref.</i>	Pída,	pídas,	pída.
	pidámos,	pidáis,	pidan.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Pidiéra,	pidiéras,	pidiéra.
	pidiéramos,	pidiérais,	pidiéran.
	pidiése,	pidiéses,	pidiése.
	pidiésemos,	pidiéseis,	pidiésen.
<i>Future.</i>	Pidiére,	pidiéres,	pidiére.
	pidiéremos,	pidiéreis,	pidiéren.

In like manner the following verbs and their compounds are conjugated :

arrecir,	<i>to be numbed with cold.</i>	freir,	<i>to fry.</i>
ceñir,	<i>to belt.</i>	gemir,	<i>to groan.</i>
colegir,	<i>to collect.</i>	medir,	<i>to measure.</i>
competir,	<i>to stand in competition.</i>	regir,	<i>to rule.</i>
concebir,	<i>to conceive.</i>	reir,	<i>to laugh.</i>
constreñir,	<i>to constrain.</i>	rendir,	<i>to render.</i>
derretir,	<i>to melt.</i>	reñir,	<i>to quarrel.</i>
delleir,	<i>to dissolve.</i>	seguir,	<i>to follow.</i>
elegir,	<i>to elect.</i>	fervir,	<i>to serve.</i>
engreir,	<i>to be vain.</i>	teñir,	<i>to dye.</i>
		vestir,	<i>to dress.</i>

*Venir,* — *to come;*

And its compounds have the following irregularity :

Gerund.	viniendo.		
Indic. Pres.	Vengo,	vienes,	viene.
	venimos,	venis,	vienen.
Perf.	Vine,	viniste,	vino.
	vinimos,	vinisteis,	vinieron.
Future.	Vendré,	vendrás,	vendrá.
	vendremos,	vendréis,	vendrán.
Imper.		Ven,	venga.
	vengamos,	venid,	vengan.
Subj. Pres.	Venga,	vengas,	venga.
	vengamos,	vengáis,	vengan.
Imperf.	Viniera,	vinieras,	viniera.
	vinieramos,	vinierais,	vinieran.
	viniese. &c.		
	vendría, &c.		
Future.	Viniere, &c.		

*Asir,*



*Afir*, — to seize;

Has the following irregularity :

*Indic. Pref.* *Afgo*.

*Imperative*.

*Afga*.

*afgan*.

*Subj. Pref.*

*Afga*,

*afgas*,

*afga*.

*afgámos*,

*afgáis*,

*afgan*.

*Decir*, — to say.

*Gerund.* *Diciendo*.

*Part Passiv.* *Dicho*.

*Indic. Pref.*

*Digo*,

*dices*,

*dice*.

*decimos*,

*decís*,

*dicen*.

*Perfect.*

*Dixe*,

*dixíste*,

*dixo*.

*dixímos*,

*dixísteis*,

*dixéron*.

*Future.*

*Diré*,

*dirás*,

*dirá*.

*dirémos*,

*diréis*,

*dirán*.

*Imper.*

*Di*,

*diga*.

*digamos*,

*decid*,

*digan*.

*Subj. Pref.*

*Diga*,

*digas*,

*diga*.

*digamos*,

*digáis*,

*digan*.

*Imperf.*

*Dixera*,

*dixeras*,

*dixera*.

*dixéramos*,

*dixérais*,

*dixeran*.

*dixese*,

*dixeses*,

*dixese*.

*dixésemos*,

*dixéseis*,

*dixésen*.

*diria*,

*dirias*,

*diria*.

*diríamos*,

*diríais*,

*dirían*.

*Future.*

*Dixére*,

*dixeres*,

*dixere*.

*dixéremos*,

*dixéreis*,

*dixeron*.

*Predcir*, — to predict.

Entirely follows the verb *decir* ; but

*Contradecir*, — to contradict ;

and

*Desdecir*, — to disown ;



## A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Differ in the

*Imperative.* Contradice tu.  
desdice tu.

The rest as in *decir*.

*Bendecir*, — to bless.

Gerund. Bendiciendo.

Part. Passiv. Bendito.

*Indic. Futu.* Bendeciré, bendecirás, bendecirá.  
bendecirémos, bendeciréis, bendecirán.

*Imperative.* Bendice tu.

The rest as in *decir*.

The irregularity of *bendecir* is followed by  
*Maldecir*, — to curse.

*Podrir*, — to rot ;

Changes the radical *o* into *u* in the tenses and persons which follow :

Gerund. Pudriendo.

<i>Indic. Pres.</i>	Pudro,	pudres,	pudre.
	podrimos,	podris,	podren.
Perfect.	pudrí,	pudríste,	pudrio.
	pudrímos,	pudrísteis,	pudriéron.
Future.	Podriré,	podrirás,	podrirá.
	podrirémos,	podriréis,	podrirán.
<i>Imper.</i>		Púdre,	púdra.
	pudrámos,	podrid,	púdran.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Púdra,	púdras,	púdra.
	pudrámos,	pudráis,	pudran.
Imp.	Pudriera,	pudrieras,	pudriera.
	pudriéramos,	pudriérais,	pudriéran.
	pudriese,	pudriese,	pudriese.
	pudriésemos,	pudriéscis,	pudriéscen.
	podriria, &c.		

Future,

Future,	Pudriere,	pudrieres,	pudriere.
	pudriéremos,	pudriéreis,	pudriéren.

*Oir*, — to hear.

Gerund.	Oyendo,	<i>hearing.</i>	
Active Part.	Oyente,	<i>he who is hearing.</i>	
<i>Indic.</i> Pref.	Oygo,	oyes,	oye
	oímos,	ois,	oyen.
Imperf.	Oia, &c.		
Perf.	Oí,	oíste,	oyó.
	oímos,	oísteis,	oyéron.
Future.	Oiré, &c.		
<i>Imp.</i>		Oye,	óyga.
	oygámos,	oíd,	oygan.
<i>Subj.</i> Pref.	Oyga,	óygas,	óyga.
	oygámos,	oygáis,	óygan.
<i>Imp.</i>	Oyéra,	oyéras,	oyéra.
	oyéramos,	oyérais,	oyéran.
	oyése,	oyéses,	oyése.
	oyésemos,	oyéseis,	oyésen.
	oiría,	oirías,	oiría.
	oiríamos,	oiríais,	oirían.
Future.	Oyére,	oyéres,	oyére.
	oyéremos,	oyéreis,	oyéren.

*Entreoir*, — to overhear,Follows *oir*.*Salir*, — to go out.

Part. Act.	Saliente.		
<i>Indic.</i> Pref.	Sálgo,	fáles,	fále.
	salímos,	falís,	fálen.
Perfect.	Salí, &c.		



Future.	Saldré,	faldrás,	faldrá.
	faldrémos,	faldréis,	faldrán.
<i>Imperative.</i>		Sal,	falga.
	falgámos,	falid,	falgan.
<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Salga,	falgas, &c.	
<i>Imperf.</i>	Saliera, &c.		
	saliese, &c.		
	faldria, &c.		
Future.	Saliera, &c.		

*Sobresalir*, — to excel,

Follows *salir*.

	<i>Ir</i> ,	—	to go.
Gerund.	Yendo,	—	going.
Part. Pass.	Ido,	—	gone.
<i>Indic. Pref.</i>	Voi,	vas,	va.
	vamos,	vais,	van.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Iba,	ibas,	iba.
	íbamos,	ibais,	iban.
<i>Perf.</i>	Fuí,	fuíste,	fué.
	fuímos,	fuísteis,	fuéron.
<i>Future.</i>	Iré,	irás,	irá.
	irémos,	iréis,	irán.
<i>Imp.</i>		Ve tu,	vaya el.
	vamos, or vayamos,	id vosotros,	vayan ellos.
<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Váya,	váyas,	váya.
	váyamos,	váyais,	vayan.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Fuéra,	fuéras,	fuéra.
	fuéramos,	fuérais,	fuéran.
	fuése,	fuéses, &c.	
	iría,	irías,	iría, &c.
<i>Future.</i>	Fuére,	fuéres,	fuére, &c.

Observe, that *profesar*, *innovar*, and *ofender*, are not irregular, like *confesar*, *renovar*, and *defender*; being

being the three first used, as regular, and the other as irregular. It is not the analogy but the use which decides the irregularity.

There may be found some other irregular verbs which may have escaped the search of the Academy, and she will be much obliged to the curious for advice, in order to place them in their own rank.

ARTICLE THE EIGHTEENTH.

*Impersonal Verbs*

Are those which are almost always used in the third person ; as,

Amanecer,	<i>to grow day,</i>	amanece.
anochecer,	<i>grow night,</i>	anochece.
escarchar, }	<i>freeze.</i>	{ escarcha.
helar, }		{ hiela.
granizar,	<i>bail,</i>	graniza.
llover,	<i>rain,</i>	llueve.
lloviznar,	<i>mizzle,</i>	llovizna.
nevar,	<i>snow,</i>	nieva.
relampaguear,	<i>lighten,</i>	relampaguea.
tronar,	<i>thunder,</i>	trueno.

They are called impersonals because the doer is not discovered.

*Amanecer* and *anochecer* are used in all the persons, but then the person is not the doer, and only signifies where, or how it was, at the break or close of day ; as, *Yo amaneci en Madrid*, (I was in Madrid at the breaking of day.)

There are other verbs which sometimes are used as Impersonals : as, *acaece, acontece, agrada, basta, conviene, duele, es menester, está bien, gusta, ha e, hay, importa, parece, sucede*, in which expressions the person to whom the verb may be referred does not appear.

When the verb *haber* is used impersonally, it has the propriety of agreeing even with the plural of the substantive ; as, *hay muchos hombres*, there are many men. This verb in the said signification has no plural.

Inf. Pres.	Haber	-	-	<i>to have in a place.</i>
Gerund.	habiendo	-	-	<i>there being.</i>
Ind. Pres.	hay	-	-	<i>there is, and there are.</i>
	no hay			<i>there is not, and there are not.</i>
Imp.	habia,	-	}	<i>there was, and were, &amp;c.</i>
Perfect.	hubo,	-		
Compound.	ha habido			<i>there has been, and have been, &amp;c.</i>
Pluperfect.	habia habido	-		<i>there had been, &amp;c.</i>
Future.	habrá	-	-	<i>there shall or will be.</i>
Second.	ha de haber	-	-	<i>there must be.</i>
Third,	habrá de haber			<i>there shall be obliged to be.</i>
Fourth.	habia de haber	-		<i>there was to be.</i>
Imperat.	haya,	-	-	<i>let it there be, &amp;c.</i>

#### ARTICLE THE NINETEENTH.

##### *Defective Verbs*

Want persons and even tenses ; as, *placer*, (to please) ; and *yacer*, (to lie.) The first is used.

*Indic. Pres.* Place.

*Imp.* Placia.

*Perf.* Plúgo.

*(Lacks Future and Imperative.)*

*Subj. Pres.* Plega.

*Imperf.* Pluguiera.

pluguise.

*(Lacks the Third.)*

*Future.* Pluguiere.

*Yacer*, — to lie,

Has scarcely any other use but in epitaphs, and in the present of Indicative ; as, *aquí yace*, or *aquí yacen* : here lies, or here lie.



# CHAPTER VII.

## The ADVERB

**S**ERVES to modify and determine the signification of the verb; as, *es tarde*, it is late; *come bien*, he eats well.

The property of the Adverb is to join itself with a verb expressed or understood. When it appears joined with other parts of speech it is because some verb is to be supplied; as, *el hombre naturalmente bueno es facil de engañar por los malos*, a good-natured man is easily deceived by the wicked. Here the adverb *naturalmente* is not joined with *hombre* nor with *bueno*, but with the verb *ser*, that ought to be understood in this manner: *el hombre (que es) naturalmente*, &c.

The adverbs are divided into simple and compound; the simple, *mas*, *menos*, *lejos*, &c.

The compound adverbs are composed of two or more words, some of them in a complex word; as, *amás*, *demás*, *amenos*, &c. and all ending in *ente*; as, *sabiamente*, *facilmente*, &c.

Some compound adverbs are used in different distinct words, called Adverbial Moods; as, *de donde*, *desde donde*, *en donde*, &c. *de repente*, *de veras*, *de valde*, *por ventura*, *à sabiendas*, *à hurtadillas*, *adiestro*, y *siniestro*, *à roso*, y *belloso*, &c.

### A Collection of ADVERBS.

Abáxo,	below.	allá,	} there.
acá,	here.	allí,	
acáso,	perhaps.	alrededór,	round.
acullá,	yonder.	álto,	halt, loudly.
además,	besides.	amenúdo,	often.
adónde,	where.	ante,	before.
ahí,	there.	anteayér,	the day before
ahora,	now.		yesterday.
			antes,

antes,	before—rather.	léxos,	far.
aparte,	aside.	luégo,	directly.
aquí,	here.	mal,	bad.
arriba,	above.	mañana,	to-morrow.
así,	so.	mas,	more.
aún,	even.	mejór,	better.
ayer,	yesterday.	ménos,	less.
bastante,	enough.	miéntras,	whilst.
báxo,	low.	múcho,	much.
bién,	well.	múcho há,	long since.
cábe,	closely.	múy,	most.
cási,	almost.	náda,	nothing.
cerca,	near—nigh.	ni,	neither.
cierto,	truly.	no,	no.
cómo,	how.	núnca,	never.
debáxo,	underneath.	peór,	worse.
delante,	before.	póco,	little.
demás,	besides.	póco há,	lately.
demasiado,	too much.	présto,	quick.
déntro,	within.	prónto,	quickly.
despácio,	softly.	quándo,	when.
después,	after—next.	quédo,	still.
detrás,	behind.	quizá,	perhaps.
dónde,	where.	ráro,	rare.
en,	in.	recio,	strongly.
encíma,	upon.	si,	yes.
enfrente,	facing.	siémpre,	always.
entónces,	then.	también,	also.
fuera,	out.	tampóco,	neither.
háрто,	abundantly.	tan,	so—as.
hóy,	to-day.	tanto,	so much.
jamás,	never.	tárde,	late.
júnto,	together—adjoining.	tempráno,	early.

## A D V E R B S

## Of Place.

*Aquí*, or *aca*, here where I am ; *ahí*, there where you are ; *allí*, or *alla*, there where he, she, it, or they are ; *acullá*, yonder, &c.

## Of Time.

*Hoy*, to-day ; *ayér*, yesterday ; *mañana*, to-morrow ; *ahora*, now ; &c.

## Of Mode.

*Bien*, well ; *mal*, bad ; *asi*, so ; *quedo*, softly, gently, &c.

## Of Quantity.

*Mucho*, much ; *poco*, little ; *muy*, very ; *barto*, abundantly ; *bastante*, enough.

## Of Comparison.

*Mas*, more ; *menos*, less ; *mejor*, better ; *peor*, worse.

## Of Order.

*Antes*, before ; *ante todas cosas*, before all ; *primeramente*, &c., firstly, &c. ; *cerca*, next ; *despues*, afterwards ; *alcabo*, lastly, &c.

## Affirmation.

*Si*, yes ; *de veras*, indeed, &c.

## Negation.

*No*, *ni*, not ; *nada*, nothing, &c.

## Doubting.

*Si*, if ; *acaso*, perhaps, &c.

## Advertisement,

About the use of some of the Adverbs.

*Jamas*,

Is sometimes used for the same as *nunca* ; as, *jamas ví tal cosa*, I never saw such a thing. But it is commonly used with the adverbs *nunca*, or *siempre*, to strengthen



strengthen the expression; as, *nunca jamas lo ví*; and even when it is used alone, it wants some negative particle, because its natural value is that which corresponds to its Latin origin *jam magis*, which signifies, *even more*; and so it is necessary to take from another part the negation; *jamas lo haré*, I never will do; is the same as, *no lo haré jamas*; or, *no lo haré ya mas*.

### *Nunca,*

Absolutely denies all time, and gives more force to the negation, when it goes with *jamás*, as it is said.

### *No,*

Sometimes is not a negation, but rather strengthens the affirmation, which often happens in comparative speeches; as, *me's quiero ayunar, que no enfermar*, I rather like to fast than to grow sick; *mejor es el trabajo, que no la ociosidad*, to work is better than to be idle; in which expressions the adverb *no* being omitted, the sense remains the same. Two negative adverbs, or two words expressing negation in the Castilian language deny more; as, *no quiero nada*; *no hay ninguno*; *no sabe nadie*; I do not like any thing; there is nobody; nobody knows.

### *Más, and Menos,*

Besides their verbs, join also with the positive adjectives, and serve for comparative expressions; as, *el maestro es mas docto que el discipulo*; *los niños son menos prudentes que los ancianos*; the master is more learned than the scholar; the children are less prudent than the ancient.

They sometimes join themselves with substantives; as, *Pedro es mas, or menos hombre que Juan*, Peter is more or less a man than John; *la hija es mas, ó menos muger que la madre*, the daughter is more or less a woman

woman than her mother. They join also the verbs ; as, *mas es hacer que decir* ; *menos es decir que hacer* ; *mas vale tarde que nunca* ; it is more to do than to speak ; it is less to speak than to do ; better late than never.

They also join with other adverbs ; as, *vive menos mal* ; *oye mas atentamente* ; he lives less bad ; he listens more attentively ; and with adverbial moods ; as, *se empeñó mas, ó menos de veras*, he engaged himself more or less earnestly.

### Muy,

Annexed to a positive adjective, expresses its superlative degree ; as, *es muy santo*, he is very holy ; which is the same as, *santísimo* : Sometimes it is joined with substantives ; as, *Pedro es muy hombre, muy maestro, muy doctor*.

It is also joined with other adverbs ; as, *muy bien, muy mal, muy santamente* ; and with adverbial moods ; as, *muy de veras ; muy de prisa ; muy de corazon ; muy de mala gana ; muy por encima* ; very much in earnest ; very quick ; very heartily ; very unwillingly ; very slightly.

### Donde, and Quando,

Are to ask ; as, *donde está ? quando viene ?* they are also used affirmatively ; as, *donde está tu dinero, está tambien tu corazon* ; where is thy money, is also thy heart ; *quando venga, que avise*, when he comes let him send word. Both must be placed before the verbs expressed or understood.

### ADVERBS ENDING IN

### Mente,

Commonly point out the manner of the action or signification of the verbs ; as, *facilmente*, easily ; *locamente*, madly ; although some of them express the order and time ; as, *primeramente, ultimamente* ;  
firstly,



firstly, lastly; and others the affirmation; as, *ciertamente*, certainly.

When there are two or more of these adverbs to be applied together, the Spaniards do not end them in *mente*, excepting the last; as, *Ciceron hablo sabia, y eloquentemente, Cesar escribió clara, oportuna, y concisamente*.

Several adjectives are used in the masculine termination as adverbs, and they are easily known by observing with which part of speech they are joined; if they are with substantives then they are adjectives, if with verbs they are adverbs; as, *es día claro*, it is a clear day; here *claro* is an adjective, because it comes with *día*; but if it is said, *habla claro, confuso, conciso*, he speaks clearly, confusedly, concisely, then *claro, confuso, conciso*, are adverbs, because they come with the verb *hablar*, and they mean, *habla con claridad, &c.*

*Peor* and *Mejor* are adjectives when they point out their comparative degrees between two substantives; as, *peor es la medicina que la enfermedad*, the medicine is worse than the disease; *mejor es la virtud que la riqueza*, virtue is better than wealth; but they are adverbs when they do the same between two verbs; as, *mejor*, or *peor habla que escribe*, he speaks better or worse than he writes.

The same is to be said of *mucho* and *poco*, and several other words which, holding the same figure, have different significations according to the collocation or meaning; as, *Pedro tiene mucho dinero, y poco gusto*, Peter has a great deal of money, but little taste; *el caballo corre mucho, pero anda poco*, the horse runs fast, but he walks slow; *el niño no conoce el bien, que le hacen*, the boy does not know the good done to him; *el niño aprende bien*, the boy learns well; the first *mucho*, and *poco*, are adjectives, the second are adverbs. The first *bien* is a substantive, the second an adverb.

The word *en hora buena* is composed of a preposition, of a noun substantive, and of an adjective, and is a substantive when we say, *vamos á dar la enhora buena*



*buena à fulano*, let us go to congratulate such a one; but it is an adverb if we say, *sea en hora buena*, let it be so.

One and the same adverb may belong to different classes; as, *luego*, and *despues* belong to those of time, when it is said, *luego vendrá*; *despues iré*; presently he will come; afterwards I will go. To those of place, and even of order; as, *primero estaba el presidente*, *despues el decano*, *luego un diputado*, the first was the president, the deacon afterwards, and then a deputy.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## PREPOSITION

**I**S to point out the situation or relation which one thing bears towards another; the cases are marked with, and they are set before substantives, pronouns, articles, infinitives, gerunds, and participles.

The prepositions are, *a*, *ante*, *cada*, *como*, *con*, *contra*, *de*, *desde*, *en*, *entre*, *hácia*, *hasta*, *para*, *por*, *segun*, *sin*, *sobre*, *tras*.

*A* points out the person in which the action of the verb terminates; as, *amo à Pedro*, I love Peter; to whom or to which place any thing is directed; as, *voy à Londres*, I am going to London; *este libro va à Pedro*, this book is for Peter. The end of the action of the precedent verb; as, *voi à jugar*, I go to play; the place and time in which any thing happens; as, *le cogieron à la puerta*, he was taken at the door; *à las ocho*, at eight o'clock; the distance and time between one point and another; as, *de calle à calle*, from street to street. The manner in which any thing is made; as, *à pie*, *à caballo*, on foot, on horseback.

The quantity and number; *el gasto sube à cien doblones*, the expence rises to one hundred pistoles.

The

The conformity or harmony of any thing with another ; as, *à ley de Castilla*, according to the law of Castile.

The distribution or proportional account ; as, *à tres por ciento*, at three per cent ; *dos à dos*, two by two.

The price of things ; as, *à como vale la fanega ? à treinta reales* ; how much a bushel ? thirty reals.

The termination or end of any term of time ; as, *desde aqui à San Juan, à navidad à la cosecha pagare*, from this time till St. John's day, till Christmas, till harvest, then I will pay.

The situation of a country, town, or edifice ; as, *à oriente*, in the east.

The custom, use, and fashion ; as, *à la Inglesa*, after the English fashion.

The motive or principle, and the end of any thing ; as, *à instancia de la villa ; à que proposito ?* at the request of the city ; to what purpose ?

The instrument with which any thing is done ; as, *quien à hierro mata, à hierro muere*, he who kills by the sword, dies by the sword.

The connexion or inconnexion of one thing with another ; as, *à proposito de eso ; à diferencia de esto* ; in consequence of that ; contrary to this.

The difference of things, and actions ; as, *va mucho de bueno à malo*, there is a space between good and evil.

The excess or advantage that one has or pretends to have over another ; as, *le ganó à correr*, he exceeded the other in running.

It is sometimes used for the same ; as, *hasta* : as, *pasé el rio con el agua à la cintura*, I passed the river to the middle in water.

It serves also for the same as *hácia* or *contra* ; as, *volvio la cara à tal parte à los enemigos*, he turned his face towards such a part, towards the enemies.

When we say, *à saber yo ; à decir verdad* ; if I knew, if I ought to say truth ; these expressions are the same ; as, *si yo supiera*, or *hubiera sabido ; si he de decir verdad*.

It



It forms a contraction or synalœpha with the masculine article *el*; as, *al rey, al papa*.

It serves for the beginning of several phrases, and adverbial moods; as, *à la verdad*, truly.

This preposition governs almost all parts of speech, the nouns substantive being with or without an article; as, *à Madrid; à los hombres*. The adjectives; as, *de bueno; à malo*. Pronouns; as, *à mi; à ti; a vosotros*. Verbs; as, *a jugar*.

It also governs participles and adverbs; as, *a porfiado nadie le ganará*, no one will be more obstinate than him; *a bien decir* —; *a mal andar* —; no one will speak better than him; will walk worse than him.

But that is not to govern participles or adverbs: when we say, *à porfiado*, &c. we understand the verb *ser*, between the preposition and the participle, as if we would say, *à ser porfiado*; and the adverbs *bien* and *mal*, although they are next to the preposition, are not governed by it, but by the verbs *decir*, and *andar bien*, or *mal*.

### *Ante,*

Serves to point out in whose presence any thing is found, or is done; as, *compareció ante el juez; ante mi paso ante mi el presente escribano*; he appeared before the judge; that was done in my presence; before me the present notary.

It has the same value; as, *antes que; ante todas cosas; ante todo*, before all.

Being used in composition, it is a part of other words, and points out preference of time, place, action, &c. as, *anteayer*, the day before yesterday.

When it is used alone it governs nouns, substantives, and pronouns, as is demonstrated by the afore-said examples.



*Cada,*

Serves to point out the separation of persons, or things in equal parts; as, *cada soldado*, or *cada cien soldados*, every soldier; every hundred of soldiers.

This preposition admits others before it; as, *de cada vecino*, from every inhabitant.

*Como,*

Serves to compare, or express the likeness of one person, thing, or action, with another; as, *el hijo es como su padre*, the son is like his father.

It serves also to point out the manner; as, *ya se yo, como he de salir de este lance*, I know already how to get rid of this trick.

Its government is on all parts of speech which serve for the end of comparison, or of mood, as in the example: *el hijo es como su padre*; this substantive *padre* is governed by the preposition *como*.

*Con,*

Serves to signify the company that we keep, or with which something is done, whether the company be of complex or abstract things; as, *estoy con mi padre*; *trabaja con afan*; *duerme con susto*; I am with my father; he works with anxiety; he sleeps with trouble.

It serves also to signify the means or instruments with which any thing is done or obtained; as, *con la gracia se alcanza la gloria*; *le cogió con sus manos*; with grace glory is obtained; he took it with his hands.

Its government is on all parts of speech which serve as help, means, or instrument, to the object which we treat of, and so it can govern nouns substantives expressed or understood; as, *estoy con cuidado*; *con (hombres) porfiados, no porfies*; *con (el becho de) estudiar se aprende*; I have care; we must not dispute

pure

pute with obstinate people ; we learn by studying. It also governs pronouns ; as, *voy con el*, I go with him.

*Contra.*

With this preposition we point out the opposition which there is between persons and things ; as, *yo voy contra ti*, I go against-you.

It governs the noun substantive and pronoun, which are the objects of opposition, as in the said example.

*De.*

The practice and the government of this preposition is so various, that it will be difficult to point out all its uses ; the principal are three.

First, to point out the possession, or what belongs to the property or use. Secondly, the substance of which any thing is, or is done. Thirdly, from whence any person or thing comes ; as, *la casa de mi padre tiene las paredes de piedra, que vino de Colmenar*, the house of my father has walls of stone, which came from Colmenar ; in which example the three expressed uses are comprehended ; the first *de* points out the possessor of the house ; the second the stones with which the walls are built ; the third from whence the stones came.

Besides those uses this preposition serves to signify the time itself, or in which something happens ; as, *de dia*, it is day, or it happened in the day-time, &c.

It also signifies opportunity ; as, *ya es tiempo de sembrar*, it is time to sow.

It serves also to point out the abundance and scarcity of any thing ; as, *año de nieves ; falta de cebada ; libre de peligros* ; a year of snow ; scarcity of barley ; free from danger. Between some adjectives and verbs in the Infinitive it is the same as *para* ; as, *eso es bueno de comer*, it is good for eating.

Among appellative and proper nouns of kingdoms, provinces, and towns, the preposition *de* is used ; as, *el reyno de España*, supplying some words : *el reyno*



(*que tiene el nombre*) the kingdom which is called Spain, &c.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *por* ; as, *lo hizo de miedo*, he made it through fear.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *con* ; as, *lo hizo de intento*, &c. he made it on purpose, &c.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *desde* ; as, *de Madrid à Toledo*, from Madrid to Toledo.

It is sometimes used for the propriety of speech, in two senses ; as, *el perro del criado, vino con el perro de su amo*, the servant's dog and the master's came together ; in which expression may be understood, that two dogs came together, or that the master and the servant were two bad men.

At other times it is used among the adjectives (which point out pity or complaint) and substantive, or pronoun (correspondents to the same adjectives) in order to give more force to the expression ; as, *pobre de mi padre ! desdichado de ti !* my poor father ! unhappy as you are !

When this preposition is in the Infinitive future, the grammarians pretend that some substantive ought to be supplied between it and the verb ; as *he ó tengo (gana, gusto, obligacion, precision) de buscar libros*, I must look for books, and this pretension does not appear out of reason, if we observe the great power of the figure elipsis.

It is not necessary to speak separately of its government, and of that of the following prepositions, since it will be easily known by the examples which will appear under each head.

#### *Desde,*

Points out the beginning of the time or place ; as, *desde la creacion del mundo ; desde Madrid à Sevilla* ; from the creation of the world ; from Madrid to Seville.

For this reason it is a part of several adverbial moods, which signify time or place ; as, *desde ahora ; desde aquí* ; from this time ; from here.

*En,*



*En,*

Points out the time and place in which we are, or in which any thing happens, or is done; it signifies time; as, *estamos en pascuas*; *en dia de fiesta no se trabaja*; it is now Easter; it is a feast day, and we do not work.

It also signifies place; as, *está en casa*, he is at home.

It also points out the degree in which any science is possessed; as, *en la matematica era docto*.

It signifies what we are occupied in; as, *en el estudio*; *en escribir*; in study; in writing. It is also used in the beginning of some adverbial moods; as, *en especial*.

It is sometimes used before the Infinitive of the verbs; as, *en decir esto*.

It is also used before gerunds; as, *en diciendo esto*, saying this; and then it is the same, as after having said.

*Entre,*

Serves only to point out the situation between two or more things, or actions; as, *entre tu, y yo*; *entre hablar, y callar*; between you and me; between speaking, and being silent.

*Hacia,*

Points out, with a little difference, the place in which any thing is, or happens, or where any one looks or is directed; as, *hacia allí está*, it is towards there.

It is also used as an adverbial mood, preceded by the preposition *de*, in order to denote, with a little difference, from whence any person or thing comes; as, *viene de hacia el Pardo*, he comes from towards Pardo.

*Hasta,*

Expresses the term of the places and actions; as, *voy hasta Zaragoza*, I go to Zaragoza.

It also serves to complete any number ; as, *llevaba hasta mil soldados*, he conducted up to a thousand soldiers.

### *Para,*

Denotes the person to whom, or in whose profit or hurt any thing is given or directed ; as, *esta carta es para Juan* ; *estos libros son para Pedro* ; this letter is for John ; these books are for Peter.

It also signifies the end of the actions, and the use which the things are destined to ; as, *trabajo para ganar*, I work to gain.

In the same sense we say, *para que afanas ? para que lo preguntas ?* &c. why do you toil ? for what do you ask ? which is the same as, *para que fin ? para que uso ?*

Sometimes it signifies motion, and is the same as, *a* or *hacia* ; as, *voy para Galicia*, I go towards Galicia.

It is also used to signify time or term in which any thing ought to be done ; as, *lo dexaremos para mañana*, let us leave it for to-morrow.

It also signifies the respect or relation of one thing, or action with another, according to the circumstances ; as, *para principiante no le ha hecho mal*, for a beginner he has not performed it badly.

It sometimes signifies the same as *segun* ; as, *para lo que el merece poco le han dado*, his deserts are poorly rewarded.

It also signifies proximity, or nearness of the time, in which any thing ought to be done ; as, *estoy para partir*, I am near departing.

It also serves to compare ; as, *quien es la criatura para con el criador ?* who is the creature that can be compared with the creator ?

It is often used before other prepositions ; as, *para con el*, with him.

And before adverbs ; as, *para ahora lo quiero*, I choose it now.

*Por,*



*Por,*

Signifies cause, principle, or end ; as, *lo hago por Dios*, I do it for God's sake.

It signifies place ; as, *voy por el camino*, I go by the road.

It signifies time ; as, *salgo de Madrid por un mes*, I am going to leave Madrid for a month.

It signifies means ; as, *sirve su oficio por teniente*, he serves his office by a substitute.

It is the same as *in favour of* ; as, *hago este empeño por Pedro*, I do this in favour for Peter.

It is sometimes the same as, *en lugar de* ; as, *vengo a suplir por mi compañero*, I come to supply my companion's place.

It signifies price ; as, *dare el caballo por cien doblones*, I will sell my horse for an hundred pistoles.

It signifies *equivalent* ; as, *uno vale por muchos*, one is worth many.

It also signifies quality or exercise ; as, *recibio a Maria por su esposa* ; *Antonio esta por corregidor de tal parte* ; he received Mary for his wife ; Anthony is the mayor of such a town.

It signifies manner ; as, *lo hace por fuerza*, he is compelled by force.

It signifies exchange ; as, *te doy mi vestido por tu capa*, I give you my coat for your cloak.

It signifies opinion ; as, *tengo a fulano por santo*, I think such a one is a saint.

It signifies *without* or *not yet* ; as, *la casa esta por acabar*, the house is not yet finished.

It is used in the sense of fetching ; as, *va por leña*, he goes for wood.

*Segun,*

Signifies the conformity of one thing with another ; as, *dio la sentencia segun la ley*, he gave sentence according to law.



*Sin,*

Points out privation, or the want of any thing ; as, *estoy sin empleo*, I am without employment.

When it precedes verbs, it signifies negation of what the verbs express ; as, *estoy sin comer*, I am without eating,

It also serves for the same as besides ; as, *llevaba joyas de diamantes, sin otras muchas alhajas*, he wears jewels of diamonds, besides several other ornaments.

*Sobre,*

Serves to denote superiority of some things with respect to others, either by its material situation, or by its dignity or power ; as, *la ciudad esta sobre un monte*, the city is on a mountain.

It serves also to signify the subject which is treated of ; as, *este libro es sobre agricultura*, this book treats of agriculture.

It also signifies a small excess in the number ; as, *Pedro tendra sobre cincuenta años*, Peter is better than fifty years of age.

It also signifies excess or overplus in some design ; as, *sobre ser reo convencido, quiere que le premien*, he being a convicted criminal, endeavours to be rewarded.

*Tras,*

Signifies the order with which some things follow after others ; as, *voy tras ti*, I follow you.

It also signifies besides ; as, *tras ser ellos los culpados, son los que levantan el grito*, besides being criminals they remonstrate.

## CHAPTER IX.

## CONJUNCTION

**S**ERVES to join or bind other parts of speech among themselves.

The

The conjunctions are divided into copulatives, disjunctives, adverbatives, conditionals, causals, continuatives.

Copulatives are those which simply join some words with others; and are, *y, é, ni, que*; as, *Pedro y Juan; reir y llorar*; Peter and John; laugh and cry.

Instead of *y* the Spaniards use *é* when the word which follows begins with an *i*; as, *subiduria, é ignorancia, señal é indicio*, knowledge and ignorance, a sign and mark.

*Ni* requires another negation, expressed or understood, and serves to join the two negations, or the two parts of speech; as, *no estuvieron alli ni Pedro ni Antonio*, neither Peter nor Anthony were there.

*Que* joins the sense of two verbs, one dependant on the other; as, *los hombres dicen que no quieren riquezas, y las buscan*, men say they do not look for riches, yet seek after them.

Disjunctives point out an alternative between two things; and are, *ó, u, ya*; as, *Juan o Francisco; recto, ú obliquo; ya entra ya sale*; John or Francis; right or wrong; now he comes in, now goes out.

The *ú* is used instead of *ó* when the next word begins with *ó*, for the same reason that *é* is placed instead of *y*, as, *siete, ú ocho*; instead of *siete, ó ocho*.

*Ya* denotes also the alternative; as, *ya reia, ya lloraba, ya queria una cosa, ya otra*.

Adverbatives are those which serve to express some opposition, or contrariety between the things or actions, or to correct or limit the signification; and are, *mas, pero, quando, aunque, bien que*; as, *quisiera correr, mas no puedo; el dinero hace ricos, pero no dichosos; quando eso sea, no lo creo; no baria yo una injusticia, quando me importára un tesoro; el juez, aunque severo, es iusto; la virtud, bien que perseguida, es amable*; I should run, but I cannot; money makes a man rich, but not happy; be it so, I do not believe it; I would not do any injustice if I was to gain considerably by it; the judge



judge although severe is just; virtue even persecuted is amiable.

Conditionals are those which involve within themselves any condition, or denote the necessity of any circumstance, and are *si, si no*; as, *puedes venir, si quieres*; *si no estudias, seras ignorante*, thou canst come if thou likest; if thou dost not study thou wilt be ignorant.

Causals are those which express cause or motive, and are, *porque, pues, pues que*; as, *no pudo asistir, porque estaba ausente*; *sufre la pena, pues lo quieres*; *bien lo habrá examinado, pues que lo ha resuelto*; he could not attend because he was absent; suffer thou the pain since thou likest it; he must have examined it since he has resolved it.

Continuatives are those which serve to continue the speech, and are, *mientras, pues, asique*; as, *yo velaba, mientras el dormia*; *digo, pues, que sali de aquel peligro*; *asique como ya queda visto, no tuvo razon, para ausentarse*; I watched while he slept; I say then that I escaped that danger; so that as it is seen, he had no reason to absent himself.

The Conjunctions are simples or composed; simples are those which consist of only one word; as, *y, e, o, u, ni, que, ya, mas, pero, quando, si, pues, mientras*.

Composed are those which consist of two words separable by nature, although united by use, and those are, *porqué, sinó, puesqué, aunque, asique*.

There are other expressions which consist of two or more separated words, and serve as conjunctions to unite the words, and they are as follows:

*Aun quando, á la verdad, á saber, esto es, á menos que, con tal que, fuera de esto, entretanto que, mientras que, dado que, supuesto que, como quiera que, donde quiera que,* and others similar.

The conjunction not only serves to unite the words, but also the sentences in speech; as, *la virtud hace felices a los hombres en la tierra, y bienaventurados en el cielo es necesario vencer las pasiones, ó vivir entre inquietudes,*



*tudes, y peligros; como la ambicion tiene por objeto las honras, las dignidades, y el mando, y la codicia las riquezas; ni la una se satisface con mediana fortuna, ni la otra con moderadas conveniencias; virtue makes man happy on earth and in heaven; it is necessary to overcome passions, or to live in inquietude and danger; as ambition has for its object honours, dignities and power, avarice seeks for riches; neither the one is contented with a middling share, nor the other with a sufficiency.*

---

## CHAPTER X.

## INTERJECTION

**S**ERVES to signify the affection of the mind. The grammarians divide it into different classes according to the different affections which they explain, and so they say that some are to denote sadness, some pain, some joy, &c. but experience shews that one and the same interjection explain different affections according to the occasion in, or time with which they are uttered, or according to the words which precede or follow; as, *ay que viene mi padre!* oh my father comes! the Interjection *ay*, may express joy or pain, *ay que pena!* *ay que gozo!* oh what pain! oh what joy! the same interjection acquires different value and sense, according to the words to which it is united: not being useful to stop in order to form those arbitrary classes and divisions, only we ought to observe that we must not consider as interjections, but those short sounds or words in which the mind bursts out almost unwillingly to relieve itself, or to warn any thing to another; as, *ay, ah, eh, ob, ta, tate, chito, ea, ola.*

The expressions which consist of two or more words, and which some call interjections; as, *gracias a Dios, bendito sea Dios, jesus mil veces*, and others similar, ought not to be considered as interjections, but as pure speeches in which some verb is to be understood.

## CHAPTER XI.

*Of the Figures of Words.*

**M**ETAPLASMO, transmutation, or transformation, is a figure which is used when the letters of one word are changed, taken off, or added, when among the ancients the order of the letters was changed; as, *perlado, dexalde, bacelde*, instead of *prelado, dexadle*, and *bacedle*, then it was by the figure Metatesis, or transposition.

When the order not only is changed, but the same letters, placing some instead of others; as, *calongia, decillo*, instead of *canongia, decirlo*, then by the figure Antithesis, or opposition.

When a word ends in a vowel, and the next also begins with a vowel, it is sometimes used to omit one of them by the figure Synalæpha, or compression; as, *del, al, dello*, instead of *de el, a el, de ello*; sometimes two letters of the next word are suppressed if there is an *b* before the vowel; as, *la cera de la calle*, instead of *la bacera*, the side of the street.

When one letter or syllable is omitted in the beginning of a word, it is by the figure *Aferesis*; as, *nora buena, nora mala*, instead of *en hora buena, en hora mala*.

When a letter or syllable is omitted in the middle of a word, it is by the figure *Sincopa*, or diminution; as, *cornado, bidalgo, navidad*, instead of *coronado, hijodalgo, natividad*.

When any letter or syllable is suppressed at the end of a word, it is by the figure *Apocope*; as, *gran, un, algun, &c.* instead of *grande, uno, alguno*.

And when it is added in the middle of the word it is by the figure *Epentesis*, or interposition; as, *coronica*, instead of *cronica*.



## P A R T T H E T H I R D.

## S Y N T A X.

## CHAPTER I.

**T**EACHES to construct and unite words in a sentence. There is a natural order, founded in the nature of things; this requires that the substantive precedes its adjective, because the accident supposes the substance: that when the noun signifies the doer it precedes the active verb, because the action supposes the doer, requires also that the verb precedes the noun, which signifies the object, or the term of the action; and requires also that the adverb follows immediately the verb to which it belongs.

The natural order requires that the natural priority be respected, *viz. east, west, heaven, earth, &c.* When we speak of persons, it is natural to say, *I, thou, he*; and so we speak in the grammar, although for civility, badly understood, we leave in conversation the *me*, for the last; if we want to name two or more persons, it is natural to name the male before the female, &c. in this manner every thing ought to be named, preferring the worthier.

In the passive construction, the sufferer ought to precede the verb *ser*, to be, with its auxiliar, *kaber*, to have; and the wanted passive participle ought to precede the doer, taken with the preposition *por*, by.

As this order has for the principal object the clearness, it requires also that there be not want or superfluity of words, and that they have a proper concordance.—But this natural order is often disturbed for the greater sweetness, elegance, or vivacity of the expression, according to the object of the speech, and the situation of the persons that speak, requires. Less perturbation of order will be found among the words of a man speaking in a peaceable manner, than in those of a man  
agitated



agitated by some passion, and of consequence less of the familiar and didactic stile, than in the oratorical and poetical.

The construction that observes good order with exactness is called natural; and what it does not observe is called figurative. The natural construction includes government and agreement.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### *Of the natural Government and Construction.*

GOVERNMENT is the precedence which some words have in respect to others; those that are before, govern, and those that follow are governed. This general signification of the word government, in the grammar, is bound to signify the relation or dependance of one word on another.

This dependance is sometimes expressed with only verbs and substantives; as, *busco dinero*, I look for money, where the verb *buscar*, governs the substantive, *dinero*, that is what is looked for. At other times this dependance is expressed by the means of some preposition; as, *busco à Pedro*, I look for Peter; at other times the verb has two governments; one principal, the other secondary; as, *doy pan à mis hijos*, I give bread to my children; the first government is, *pan*, the second, *à mis hijos*. These particulars will be explained in the following articles:

### ARTICLE THE FIRST.

#### *Of the Construction of Nouns, Pronouns, and other Parts of Speech, before the Verb.*

ALL substantives, nouns, or pronouns, that represent any thing as a principal, or cause of any action or signification, require to be followed by a verb that expresses this action or signification; and so there cannot

not be any proposition or sentence, there being no verb preceded by a substantive expressed or understood. If we say only *Anthony*, we do no more than pronounce this noun; but if we add the verb *writes*, *Anthony writes*, then we signify the action of Anthony. Neither do we signify any thing with a pronoun alone, as, *I*, because this word has no signification by itself; but if it be said, *I love*, it signifies my action that *I love*. Sometimes the verb alone makes a sentence; as, *llueve*, it rains; but that is because a substantive is understood.

The article adheres to the common names, agreeing with them in number and gender; as, *el rey*, the king; *los reyes*, the kings; *la reyna*, the queen; *las reynas*, the queens. The proper nouns do not want articles; as, *Pedro escribe*, Peter writes. The demonstrative pronouns ought to precede the nouns; as, *este caballo corre*, this horse runs; *esa espada reluce*, that sword shines; *aquel monte arde*, that hill blazes; although the nouns, that according to what has been said, are to signify persons or things, as a principal or cause of any action or signification, require verbs, it is not necessary, that the verb follow the noun immediately, since, without breaking the natural order, several other words may be interposed in this manner.

All the common nouns admit before the verb another noun with the preposition *de*, of, in order to express the relation that one thing has with another; as, *el hijo de Pedro viene*, Peter's son comes; *el vaso del agua está limpio*, the glass of water is clean; *el agua del vaso está clara*, the water of the glass is clear: They also admit adjectives before the verb; as, *el hombre bueno ama la virtud*, an honest man loves virtue.

Some adjectives admit after them another substantive, with the preposition *de*, of; as, *el hombre lleno de dinero quiere mas*, the man full of money wishes for more. Some admit nouns governed by the preposition, *á*; as, *los pueblos próximos á la corte venden bien sus frutos*, the towns near the capital sell their produce to advantage; others



others admit verbs governed by different prepositions ; as, *la fruta buena de comer y facil de digerir me gusta*, pleasant fruits, and those of easy digestion, please me ; *el caballo malo para correr suele ser bueno para andar*, the horse that runs badly may walk well.

The proper nouns of persons admit the pronoun *se* ; as, *Pedro se estima*, Peter esteems himself ; and the pronouns admit themselves in a distinct termination ; as, *yo me amo* ; *tu te aborreces* ; *el se lisonjea* ; I love myself ; thou hatest thyself ; he boasts of himself.

The common nouns admit also the proper nouns with the preposition *de* ; as, *las obras de Ciceron muestran su elocuencia*, the works of Cicero demonstrate his eloquence. They admit also the adverbial moods that happen to correspond with adjectives ; as, *el hombre de bien cumple su palabra*, an honest man keeps his word. They admit also pronouns relative with their verbs ; as, *el hombre de quien te quejas te favorece*, the man of whom thou complaineest helps thee. They admit also participles before the verb ; as, *el soldado amante de la guerra goza el fruto de la victoria ; hecho à la fatiga, y acostumbrado al riesgo, no rehusa volver à campaña*, the soldier that loves war, enjoys the fruit of victory ; inured to fatigue, and accustomed to danger, he does not refuse to return to the field. Lastly, they admit conjunctions, because with them may be two or more nouns before the verb ; as, *Juan y Francisco vinieron*, John and Francis came.

#### ARTICLE THE SECOND.

*Of the Construction of the Verb and Adverb, and other Parts of Speech, before the Noun.*

As the nouns, when it is before the verb, is a principle of some action ; so when it is after the verb it is the term of the action. If we say, *el hombre*



*hombre ama*, a man loves; the action of the verb *amar*, to love, remains in suspense; but if we add, *la virtud*, virtue, or some other noun, it terminates the action of the verb, and constitutes a perfect speech, saying, *el hombre ama la virtud*, the man loves virtue.

All the active verbs have this term; when the term is a noun of person, it ought to be with the preposition *à*; as, *amo à Dios*, *à mi proximo*, *à mi enemigo*, I love God, my neighbour, and my enemy. When the noun is not personal, it ought to be without a preposition; as, *los hombres aman la virtud*, men love virtue; *los codiciosos atesoran riquezas*, the covetous treasure up riches.

Some active verbs admit, after the term of the action, another noun of the person, or thing to which is directed what the verb signifies; and then those nouns are governed by the same preposition; as, *el maestro da leccion à el discipulo*, the master gives a lesson to the scholar.

The neutral verbs do not admit nouns after them, as a term of their act on or signification, because it remains understood in the noun that precedes the verb, as a principle of the same action or signification. When we say *el hombre nace*, *vive*, *crece*, &c. the man is born, lives, increases, &c. we apply no substantive after these verbs, *nacer*, *vivir*, *crecer*, &c. because being neutral, they do not admit, by their nature, another noun.

The verbs commonly called reciprocals, do admit nouns after them, because their action recedes to the noun or pronoun that precedes it, by means of the same pronoun, in the reciprocal termination, which may be placed before or after the verb; before the verb, as, *yo me arrepiento de mis culpas*; *tu te dueles del proximo*; *el hombre se ama*; I repent of my faults; thou hast pity on thy neighbour; man loves himself: After the verb, as, *ar-*  

*repientome*

*repientome de mis culpas, dueleste del proximo; amase el hombre.*

All active, neutral, and reciprocal verbs admit adverbs after them, that qualify, modify, increase, or diminish their signification; as, *quiero bien à mis amigos*, I love my friends well.

Instead of adverbs, they admit also nouns substantives, preceded by different prepositions, according to the value and office of each; as, *quiero de corazon à mis amigos*, I love my friends heartily.

All the substantives, placed before or after the verbs, admit their adjectives, and the adjectives other nouns preceded also by prepositions; as, *la buena conciencia consuela al enfermo proximo à la muerte*, a good conscience comforts a person at the point of death; *la codicia atormenta à los hombres llenos de riquezas*, avarice torments rich men; *el hombre soberbio con su fortuna desprecia al que es humilde por virtud*, a man proud of his fortune despises the humble for his virtue.

#### ARTICLE THE THIRD.

##### *Of the Construction of one Verb with another.*

THE verbs unite one with another, with or without prepositions: with prepositions all verbs may unite; as, *voy à comer; vengo de dormir; salgo à cazar; entro à divertirme; se cansa de jugar; trabaja por ganar; pelea para adquirir; estudia para instruirse; disputa sin porfiar*; I go to eat; I come from sleeping; I go to hunt; I enter to divert myself; he is fatigued with playing; he works for gain; he fights to acquire; he studies to instruct himself; he disputes without obstinacy. Without prepositions; as, *procuraba librarle del frio; no podia sufrir el calor; dexaba descansar à los soldados; me siento morir de tristeza*; he endeavoured to free him from cold; he could not suffer the heat; he let  
the



the soldiers rest; I feel myself dying with grief. Sometimes there are three verbs together without any preposition; as, *quiso hacer correr al caballo; mandó hacer venir la carroza*, he wished to make the horse run; he ordered the coach to come. The verbs also unite with participles and gerunds, without prepositions; as, *venia hecho pedazos; era sufrido en la adversidad; estaba corrido de verguenza; escogió morir peleando; lo vi venir corriendo*; he came in rags; he was resigned in adversity; he was ashamed; he preferred dying in battle; I saw him come running.

#### ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

##### *Of the Construction of the Verb with the Pronoun;*

THE first article of this chapter, treats of the construction of the pronoun with the verb, when that (pronoun) is the cause, or principle of the action, and this is to shew how the same is to be united with the verb, when it is the term of its signification. For the first office we ought to use, *yo, tu, el, ella, nosotros, nosotras, vosotros, vosotras, ellos, ellas, I, thou, he, she, we, ye, they*, of the personal pronouns; *este, esta, ese, esa, aquel, aquella, estos, estas, esos, esas, aquellos, aquellas*; this, that, these, those, of the demonstrative; as, *yo hablo tu lees, el escribe, ella cose; este enseña, ese invita, aquel va*; I speak, thou readest, he writes, she sews, this teaches, that imitates, that goes. For the second office we ought to use other terminations of the personal pronouns, before or after the verbs, according to the clearness and elegance of the expression; or the taste or judgment of the person that speaks, when the custom is indifferent; before the verb; as, *me amas, te aborrecen, se matan, le veneran, la respetan, los temen, me duermo, me voy, se va, nos quedamos, se irán*; thou lovest me, thou art hated, they kill themselves, he is



venerated, she is respected, they are dreaded; I sleep, I go, he goes, we remain, they will go. After the verb; *ás, amáse, aborrecente, matanse, venerable, respetarla, temenlos, duermome, voyme, vase, quedamos, iranse.*

The plurals *nos* and *vos*, when they are postponed, take away the last letter of the verb to which they are united; as, *estemonos, salgamonos, venios, cubrios*, let us be, let us go out, come ye, cover ye; instead of *estmosnos, salgamosnos, venidos, cubridos*.

When *me, te, se, lo, le, la, nos, os, les, las, los*, follow, they are called *encliticks*, because they lean to the verbs in such a manner, that they form only one word, although two or three pronouns be united at the end of the verb; as, *el sombrero he perdido, busquenmele; á ese niño enseñenmele su obligacion, y si es necesario castiguesemele*; I have lost my hat, look for it; teach this boy his duty, and if it be necessary, chastise him.

When there are two verbs, the pronouns may be placed before the first verb, or after any of them; as, *le voy á buscar; voy le á buscar; voy á buscarle; me salgo á divertir; salgome á divertir; salgo á divertirme; te quieren burlar; quieren burlarte*; I go to look for him; I go to divert myself; they wish to jest you.

In all the aforesaid cases the action of the verbs terminates in the pronoun, but not always in the same manner, because sometimes the pronouns are to denote the term of the action; as, *me miran*, they look at me; others are to denote to whom the action of the verb is directed; as, *te escriben*, they write to you: Thus the encliticks have different offices, as in *busquenmele*, look for it for me; the pronoun *le*, relative of the hat, is the term of the action of the verb; but the pronoun *me*, relates to the person that speaks, to whom the action of the verb is directed, since it is for him the hat is ordered to be looked for.

We must make use of the termination of the pronouns *los* and *les*, them, as it is said in the second article, fourth chapter, of the second part, with the following distinction :

*Les* signifies always the term of the action of the verb ; as, *seguieron à unos hombres y los alcanzaron*, or *alcanzaronlos*, they followed some men, and overtook them : The pronoun *los* is here the term of the action of the verb *alcanzar*, and it would not be proper, if in the place of *los*, we were to say *les*.—*Les* is never the term of the action of the verb, because it always signifies to whom the action is directed ; or to whom damage or profit is derived ; as, *à los dos capitanes, les hirieron algunos soldados*, some soldiers belonging to those two captains were wounded ; the pronoun *les* relates to the captains to whom the damage of wounded soldiers is derived ; but the term of the action of the verb *herir*, to wound, is the substantive *soldados*, soldiers, and therefore it would not be proper to say *los* instead of *les*.

Other terminations of the personal pronouns have no known value by themselves alone, but that which they acquire by the means of prepositions to which they are united ; as, *de mi, de ti, de si, para mi, para ti, para si, a mi, a ti, á si, por mi, por ti, por si, conmigo, contigo, consigo*. The value of these prepositions is already described in their proper place ; we have, therefore, only to advert here, that those pronouns, with their prepositions, may be constructed with the verbs before and after them ; as, *de mi dicen*, or *dicen de mi* ; *à ti viene*, or *viene à ti* ; *à si lo atribuye*, or *lo atribuye à si* ; *conmigo está*, or *está conmigo* ; *contigo anda*, or *anda contigo* ; *consigo habla*, or *habla consigo* ; they speak of me ; that comes to thee ; he attributes it to himself ; he is with me ; he walks with you ; he speaks to himself. It is



often necessary to repeat the pronoun, in two distinct terminations before or after the verb, in order to give more clearness to the expression ; as, *á mi me consta la verdad* ; *constate á ti lo cierto* ; *á si se hace el daño* ; *hacefe á si el perjuicio* ; *á el le parece bien* ; I know the truth ; the truth is known to you ; he hurts himself ; it appears well to him ; and yet sometimes three terminations of the same pronoun are joined together with the verb ; as, *yo me culpo á mi* ; *tu te alabas á ti* ; *el se desprecia á si* ; I blame myself ; thou praisest thyself ; he despises himself.

## ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

*Of the Verbs, Participles, and Adverbs, that govern Prepositions, and what.*

IN the several parts of this grammar the government which the prepositions have after them, is explained ; here only will be described, by what words they are governed, that is to say, what words precede the prepositions, or what prepositions require the words, with which a most essential part of the Syntax is completed, and which will enable us to resolve with facility every doubt that may occur ; and to this end the following list is inserted.

The active verbs (except those that being united with reciprocal pronouns, change the regimen, and those, that besides the principal, have another accessory one) are not comprehended in this list, because they do not govern prepositions, but when their action terminates in persons, or things personified, and then the active verbs require always the preposition *á* between the verb, and the term of the action, as before said.

Neither are there here comprehended the passive participles



ticiples that keep the same regimen as their own verbs, nor the verbs that admit after them prepositions, when these prepositions are not governed by the verb, but a part of some other phrase or adverbial mood, or is used in its natural signification without a precise dependency on the verb; as, *adherir con gusto*; or *por fuerza*; or *de malagana á otro dictamen*; (to adhere with pleasure; or by force; or with an ill will to the opinion of another); the regimen of the verb *adherir*, to adhere, is the preposition *á*, and not the prepositions *con*, *por*, *de*.

Lista de las Palabras que rigen Preposiciones: de las Preposiciones regidas; y por via de Exemplo, de las Palabras regidas de las Preposiciones.

A List containing the Words which govern the Prepositions: the Prepositions governed; and an Example to the Words which are governed by the Prepositions.

## A.

Abalanzarse . á . los peligros,  
 Abandonarse . á la suerte,  
 Abocarse . con los suyos,  
 Abochornarse . . de . algo,  
 Abogar . . por . . alguno,  
 Abordar una nave . a . con otra,  
 Aborrecible . á . las gentes,  
 Aborrecido . . de . todos,  
 Abrasarse . . en . . deseos,

*To rush on danger.*

*To abandon oneself to chance.*

*To confer with one's relations.*

*To be chagrined with any thing.*

*To plead for any one.*

*To approach one ship to another.*

*Hateful to the people.*

*Detested by all.*

*To be inflamed with desires.*

Abrirse . á-con . sus confi- dentes,	<i>To open oneself to one's confi- dants.</i>
Abstenerse . . de . comer,	<i>To abstain from eating.</i>
Abundar . de . en . riquezas,	<i>To abound with, or in riches.</i>
Aburrido . de . su mala for- tuna,	<i>Wearry with one's ill fortune.</i>
Abusar . de . la amistad,	<i>To abuse friendship.</i>
Acabar . . de . . venir,	<i>To be just come.</i>
Acaecer (algo) . á . alguno,	<i>Something to happen to any one.</i>
Acacer (algo) . . en . tal tiempo,	<i>To happen at such a time.</i>
Acalorarse . en . la disputa,	<i>To grow warm in a dispute.</i>
Acceder . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To accede to another's opi- nion.</i>
Accesible . á . los pretendi- entes,	<i>Accessible to pretenders.</i>
Acerca . . de . este suceso,	<i>About this business.</i>
Acertar . a, con . la casa,	<i>To find out the house.</i>
Acogerse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To have recourse to any one.</i>
Acomodarse . con . alguno,	<i>To settle oneself with any one.</i>
Acomodarse . al . dictamen de otro,	<i>To conform one's self to ano- ther's opinion.</i>
Acompañarse . con . otros,	<i>To keep company with others.</i>
Aconsejarse . de, con . sabios,	<i>To be advised by, or with wise men.</i>
Acontecer . á . los incautos,	<i>To happen to the unwary.</i>
Adordarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To remember any thing.</i>
Acordarse . con . los con- trarios,	<i>To agree with one's oppo- nents.</i>
Acostumbrarse . a . los tra- bajos,	<i>To accustom on self to labour.</i>
Acreditarse . de . necio,	<i>To pass for a fool.</i>
Acreeдор . á . de . la con- fianza,	<i>Worthy of confidence.</i>
Acreeдор . de . . alguno,	<i>Any one's creditor.</i>
Actuarse . en . los nego- cios,	<i>To be active in business.</i>
Acusar . á . . . alguno,	<i>To accuse any one.</i>
Acusarse . de . las culpas,	<i>To accuse oneself of faults.</i>
Adelantarse . á . otros,	<i>To advance before others.</i>
Además . . de . . . eso,	<i>Besides that.</i>
Adherirse . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To adhere to another's opi- nion.</i>

Adolecer

Adolecer . de . enfermedad,	<i>To fall sick.</i>
Aferrarse . en . su opinion,	<i>To be positive in one's own opinion.</i>
Aficionarse . a . leer,	<i>To be fond of reading.</i>
Aficionarse . de . alguno,	<i>To take an affection for any one.</i>
Afirmarse . en . su dicho,	<i>To affirm what one has said.</i>
Ageno . de . verdad,	<i>Foreign to the truth.</i>
Agradecido . á . los beneficios,	<i>Grateful for benefits.</i>
Agravarse . de . alguno,	<i>To be affronted with any one.</i>
Agregarle . á . . . otros,	<i>To unite oneself to others.</i>
Agrio . . . al . guiso,	<i>Stur to the taste.</i>
Agudo . de . ingenio,	<i>Witty or sharp.</i>
Alimarse . de . manjares,	<i>To surfeit oneself with food.</i>
Alorcajarse . en . las espaldas,	<i>To get upon another's back.</i>
Alorzar . de . razones,	<i>To spare words.</i>
Airarse . con . alguno,	<i>To anger oneself with any body.</i>
Ajustarse . con . alguno,	<i>To make it up with any one.</i>
Ajustarse . a . la razon,	<i>To be right.</i>
Alabarle . de . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery.</i>
Alargarse . á . la ciudad,	<i>To hasten to the city.</i>
Alegrarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be rejoiced at any thing.</i>
Alejarle . . de . su tierra,	<i>To leave one's country.</i>
Alimentarse . con . poco,	<i>To subsist upon little.</i>
Alimentarse . . de . esperanzas,	<i>To feed oneself with hopes.</i>
Alindar . . con . otra heredad,	<i>To be contiguous to another's estate.</i>
Allanarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To submit to what is just.</i>
Alto . . . de . . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall.</i>
Amable . . á . las gentes,	<i>Amiable to the people.</i>
Amancebarle . . con . . los libros,	<i>To be fond of books.</i>
Amante . . de . . algo,	<i>A lover of something.</i>
Amañarse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To be clever in writing.</i>
Amoroso . con . los suyos,	<i>Kind with his relations.</i>
Ampararse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To take possession of any thing.</i>
Ancho . . . de . . . boca,	<i>Wide-mouthed.</i>
Andar . . con . el tiempo,	<i>To accommodate oneself to time.</i>
Andar . . . de . . . capa,	<i>To walk with a cloak on.</i>
Andar . . . en . . . pleytos,	<i>To be litigious.</i>

Andar



Andar . . . por . . . tierra,	<i>To be humbled.</i>
Anhelar . á, por . mayor fortuna,	<i>To covet better fortune.</i>
Antes . . . de . . . ahora,	<i>Before now.</i>
Anticiparse . . . á . . . alguno,	<i>To anticipate any one.</i>
Aovar . . . en . . . el nido,	<i>To lay eggs in the nest.</i>
Aparar . . . en . . . la mano,	<i>To receive with the hand.</i>
Aparecerse . . . à . . . alguno,	<i>To present oneself suddenly before any one.</i>
Aparercese . en . el camino,	<i>To present oneself suddenly on the road.</i>
Aparejarse . para . el trabajo,	<i>To prepare for work.</i>
Apartarse . . . de . la ocasion,	<i>To separate oneself from the occasion.</i>
Apasionarse . á . los libros,	<i>To be passionately fond of books.</i>
Apasionarse . de . . . alguno,	<i>To be enamoured with any one.</i>
Apearse . de . su opinion,	<i>To change one's opinion.</i>
Apechugar . con . por alguna cosa,	<i>To undertake any thing with spirit.</i>
Apedrear . con . las palabras,	<i>To be foul mouthed.</i>
Apegarse . . . á . . . alguna cosa,	<i>To adhere to any thing.</i>
Apelar . de . la sentençia,	<i>To appeal from a sentence.</i>
Apelar . . . á . . . otro medio,	<i>To have recourse to other measures.</i>
Apercebirse . . . de . armas,	<i>To provide oneself with arms.</i>
Apetecible . . . al . . . gusto,	<i>Desirable to the palate.</i>
Apetecido . de . muchos,	<i>Desired by many.</i>
Apiadarse . de . los pobres,	<i>To have compassion on the poor.</i>
Aplicarse . á . los estudios,	<i>To apply oneself to study.</i>
Apoderarse . de . la hacienda,	<i>To usurp the goods.</i>
Apostar . . . á . . . correr,	<i>To lay a wager on a race.</i>
Apresurarse . en . los negocios,	<i>To be quick in business.</i>
Apretar . por . la cintura,	<i>To take fast hold by the waist.</i>
Aprobarse . . . en . . . alguna facultad,	<i>To be approved in any faculty.</i>
Apropiado . para . el officio,	<i>Adapted to the office.</i>
	<i>Aproquin-</i>

Aproquinquarse . . á . . al- guno,	<i>To approach any one.</i>
Aprovecharse . . de . . la oca- sion.	<i>To seize the opportunity.</i>
Aprovechar . . en . . la virtud,	<i>To improve in virtue.</i>
Apto . . para . . el empleo,	<i>Fit for the employment.</i>
Apurado . . de . . medios,	<i>Exhausted of means.</i>
Aquietarse . . en . . la dis- puta,	<i>To be quiet in the dispute.</i>
Arder . . en . . amores,	<i>To burn with love.</i>
Arderse . . en . . quimeras,	<i>To be full of quarrels.</i>
Armarse . . de . . paciencia,	<i>To arm oneself with patience.</i>
Arrebozarse . . con . . algo,	<i>To ruffle oneself up in any thing.</i>
Arrecirse . . de . . frío,	<i>To be numbed with cold.</i>
Arreglarle . . á . . las leyes,	<i>To conform to the laws.</i>
Arrecostarse . . á . . alguna cosa.	<i>To lean against any thing.</i>
Arregostarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be inclined to any thing.</i>
Arremeter . . á . . los enue- migos,	<i>To assault the enemy.</i>
Arrepentirse . . de . . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of an ill deed.</i>
Arrestarse . . á . . un hecho,	<i>To be enterprising in an ac- tion.</i>
Arribar . . . . á . . . . tierra,	<i>To arrive at land.</i>
Arrimarse . . . . á . . la pared,	<i>To lean against the wall.</i>
Arrinconarse . . en . . su casa,	<i>To keep oneself immured.</i>
Arrogarse (algo) . . á . . si mismo,	<i>To appropriate any thing to oneself.</i>
Arrojarse . . . . al . . . . peligro,	<i>To run into danger.</i>
Arrojarse . . . . á . . . . pelear,	<i>To advance to fight.</i>
Arroparse . . . . con . . ropas,	<i>To cover oneself with cloaths.</i>
Arrostrar . . . . á . . los pelig- ros,	<i>To face danger.</i>
Asarse . . . . de . . . . calor,	<i>To be scorched with heat.</i>
Ascender . . . . á . . otro em- pleo,	<i>To ascend to another employ- ment.</i>
Asegurarse . . . . de . . los pe- ligros,	<i>To shelter oneself from danger.</i>
Asentir . . . . á . . . . otro dicta- men,	<i>To assent to another's opinion.</i>
Aseorararse . . con . . abogado,	<i>To seek council from a lawyer.</i>
	<i>Asociarse</i>

Asociarse . con . letrados,	<i>To take advice from learned men.</i>
Asistir . á . . los enfermos.	<i>To assist the sick.</i>
Asistir . . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To assist in any thing.</i>
Asociarse . . con . . otro,	<i>To associate oneself with another.</i>
Asomarse . á, por . la ventana,	<i>To look out at the window.</i>
Asparse . . á . . gritos,	<i>To be exhausted with rearing.</i>
A'spero . . al . . gusto,	<i>Rough to the taste.</i>
A'spirar . . á . . . mayores cosas,	<i>To aspire to greater things.</i>
Atarse . á . . una sola cosa,	<i>To tie oneself to one thing alone.</i>
Atarse . . en . . inconvenientes,	<i>To be embroiled in a dilemma.</i>
Atemorizarse . de . por . lo que dicen,	<i>To be afraid of what is said.</i>
Atender . á . la conversacion,	<i>To attend to the conversation.</i>
Atenerse . . á . lo seguro,	<i>To keep to the side of safety.</i>
Atento . . . con . . . sus mayores,	<i>Respectful to one's superiors.</i>
Atestiguar . . con . . otro,	<i>To testify with another.</i>
Atinar . á, con . . la casa,	<i>To hit upon the house.</i>
Atinar . con . lo que se ha de decir,	<i>To guess what ought to be said.</i>
Atollar . en los pantanos,	<i>To stick fast in the bog.</i>
Atrangantarse . con . huesos,	<i>To be choked with bones.</i>
Atraer (algo) . á . si,	<i>To attract any thing to oneself.</i>
Atreverse . . á . . . cosas grandes,	<i>To animate oneself to great things.</i>
Atreverse . con . los valientes,	<i>To dare the brave.</i>
Atribuir (algo) . á . otro,	<i>To attribute any thing to another.</i>
Atribularse . en . los trabajos,	<i>To be afflicted with labour.</i>
Atropellarse . en . . las acciones,	<i>To overhasten any action.</i>
Atufarse . en . la conversacion,	<i>To take part in conversation.</i>
Atufarse . de, por . poco,	<i>To be affronted at a trifle.</i>
Aunarse . . con . . otro,	<i>To unite oneself with another.</i>
	<i>Aulenta se</i>



Ausentarse . . de . Madrid,	<i>To absent oneself from Ma-</i> <i>drid.</i>
Avecindarse . . en . algun pueblo,	<i>To take up one's abode in any</i> <i>town.</i>
Avenirse . . con . . otro,	<i>To agree with another.</i>
Aventajarse . . á . . otros,	<i>To gain an advantage over</i> <i>others.</i>
Avergonzarse . . á . . pedir,	<i>To be ashamed to ask.</i>
Avergonzarse . . de . algo,	<i>To be ashamed of any thing.</i>
Averiguarse . . con . alguno,	<i>To agree with any one.</i>
Aviarse . . para . . partir,	<i>To prepare for a journey.</i>
Avocar (algo) . . á . si,	<i>To remove a cause from an</i> <i>inferior into a superior</i> <i>court.</i>

B.

Balancear . . á . tal parte,	<i>To hesitate on such a side.</i>
Balancear . . en . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt.</i>
Balar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To wish for money.</i>
Bambolear . . en . la maroma,	<i>To dance on the rope.</i>
Bañarse . . en . . agua,	<i>To bathe oneself in water.</i>
Barar . . . en . . tierra,	<i>To sink into the earth.</i>
Barbear . . con . la pared,	<i>To reach a wall with one's</i> <i>chin.</i>
Bastardear . de . su natura-	<i>To degenerate from his na-</i> <i>ture.</i>
Bastardear . . en . . sus ac-	<i>To be degenerated in one's ac-</i> <i>tions.</i>
Batallar . . con . los ene-	<i>To fight with the enemy.</i>
migos,	
Baxar . . á . . la cueva,	<i>To go down to the cellar.</i>
Baxar . . de . su autoridad,	<i>To recede from one's authority.</i>
Baxar . . hácia . el valle,	<i>To descend towards the valley.</i>
Baxo . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Low in stature.</i>
Benéfico . para . la salud,	<i>Beneficial to the health.</i>
Blanco . . de . . cara,	<i>Having a white face.</i>
Elando . . de . . corteza,	<i>Having a soft skin.</i>
Blasonar . . de . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery.</i>
Blasfemar . de . la virtud,	<i>To blaspheme against virtue.</i>
Bordar (algo) . de . con .	<i>To embroider any thing in or</i> <i>with silver.</i>
plata,	
Bollezar . . de . . hambre,	<i>To gape through hunger.</i>
	Bollezar

Boftezar . de . genealogia,	<i>To boast of birth.</i>
Bota . . . de . . . vino,	<i>A leathern flask of wines</i>
Boto . . . de . . . punta,	<i>Blunt.</i>
Bramar . . . de . . . cólera,	<i>To roar with rage.</i>
Boyante . en . la fortuna,	<i>To be fortunate</i>
Bregar . . con . . . otro,	<i>To quarrel with another.</i>
Brear . . . á . . . chasco,	<i>To joke.</i>
Brindar . . con . . regalos,	<i>To offer presents.</i>
Brindar . . a . . la salud de otro,	<i>To toast to another's health.</i>
Bueno . . . de . . comer,	<i>Good to eat.</i>
Bueno, . . para . . todo,	<i>Good for every thing.</i>
Bufar : . . de . . . ira,	<i>To swell with anger.</i>
Bullir . . por . en . todas partes,	<i>To move in all parts.</i>
Burlarse . . . de . . algo,	<i>To make a jest of any thing.</i>
C.	
Caber . . en . . la mano,	<i>To be able to be contained in the hand.</i>
Caer . . en . . tierra,	<i>To fall upon the earth.</i>
Caer . . . en . . . error,	<i>To fall into a mistake.</i>
Caer . en . lo que se dice,	<i>To understand what is said.</i>
Caer . . . en . . . cuenta,	<i>To comprehend.</i>
Caer . . en . . tal tiempo,	<i>To fall out at such a time.</i>
Caer . . . de . . . lo alto,	<i>To fall from on high.</i>
Caer . . . á . . . tal parte,	<i>To fall on such a side.</i>
Caer . . hácia . . el norte,	<i>To fall towards the north.</i>
Caer . sobre . los enemigos,	<i>To fall upon the enemy.</i>
Caer . . por . . pascua,	<i>To fall at Easter.</i>
Calarse . . de . . agua,	<i>To wet oneself.</i>
Calentarse . . á . el fuego,	<i>To warm oneself at the fire.</i>
Calificar (á alguno) . de . . docto,	<i>To qualify any one for a learn- ed man.</i>
Callar la verdad . a . otro,	<i>To conceal the truth from ano- ther.</i>
Calumniar á alguno . de . . injusto,	<i>To calumniate any one as un- just.</i>
Calzarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To govern another.</i>
Cambiar . . con . . otro,	<i>To exchange with another.</i>
Cambiar alguna cosa . por . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another.</i>
Caminar . . á . . Sevilla,	<i>To travel to Seville.</i>
Caminar . para . Francia,	<i>To travel to France.</i>
	Caminar

Caminar . por . el monte,	<i>To walk by the mountain.</i>
Canfarse . de . pretender,	<i>To be tired of pretending.</i>
Canfarse . con . de el trabajo,	<i>To fatigue oneself with la-</i> <i>bour.</i>
Capaz . de . cien arrobas,	<i>Capable of holding a hundred</i> <i>gallons.</i>
Capaz . . de . hacer algo,	<i>Capable of doing something.</i>
Capaz . para . el empleo,	<i>Capable of the employment.</i>
Capitular . á . alguno . de	<i>To impeach any one for being</i> <i>a bad man.</i>
mal, hombre,	
Cargarfe . . de . . razon,	<i>To have good reasons for doing</i> <i>any thing</i>
Casar una persona, ò . cosa .	<i>To couple one person or thing</i> <i>with another.</i>
con . otra,	
Catequizar á alguno . para .	<i>To suborn any one for one's</i> <i>purpose.</i>
el designio,	
Causar perjuicio . á . otro,	<i>To be of prejudice to another.</i>
Cautivar á alguno . con . fa-	<i>To overcome any one with fa-</i> <i>vours.</i>
bores,	
Cavar la imaginacion . en .	<i>To make an impression on the</i> <i>mind with any thing.</i>
alguna cosa,	
Cazcalear de una parte . á .	<i>To go about feigning business.</i>
otra,	
Ceder (algo) . . á . . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another.</i>
Ceder . á . la autoridad de	<i>To yield to another's autho-</i> <i>rity.</i>
otro,	
Ceder (alguna cosa) . en .	<i>To give up any thing in ano-</i> <i>ther's favour.</i>
favor de otro,	
Censurar (algo) . de . malo,	<i>To blame any thing as evil.</i>
Ceñirse . á . lo que se puede,	<i>To keep within bounds.</i>
Cerca . . . de . . palacio,	<i>Near the palace.</i>
Chancearse . con . alguno,	<i>To jest with any one.</i>
Chapuzar (algo) . en . el	<i>To sink any thing in the water.</i>
agua,	
Chico . . . de . . persona,	<i>Small in person.</i>
Chocar uno . . con . otro,	<i>To drive one against another.</i>
Circumscribirse . . á . una	<i>To confine oneself to one thing.</i>
cosa,	
Clamar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To cry out for money.</i>
Clamorear . por . les muer-	<i>To ring a peal for the dead.</i>
tos,	
Cortar la facultad . á . al-	<i>To shorten another's power.</i>
guno,	
Cobrar dinero . . de . les	<i>To receive money from debtors.</i>
deudores,	



Colegir (algo) . . per, de . lo antecedente,	<i>To conclude any thing from the antecedent.</i>
Coligarse . . con . alguno,	<i>To make an alliance with any one.</i>
Columpiarse . en . el ayre,	<i>To swing in the air.</i>
Combatir . . con . . otro,	<i>To fight with another.</i>
Combatir . contra . algu- no,	<i>To fight against any one.</i>
Combinar unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To combine one thing with another</i>
Comedirse . en . las pala- bras,	<i>To be civil in words.</i>
Comenzar . á . decir algo,	<i>To begin to say any thing.</i>
Comerse . . de . . envidia,	<i>To pine with envy.</i>
Conmutar algo . con . otra cosa,	<i>To exchange one thing with another.</i>
Compatible . con . la jus- ticia,	<i>Compatible with justice.</i>
Competir . con . alguno,	<i>To rival any one.</i>
Complacerse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be pleased with any thing.</i>
Complacer . . á . . otro,	<i>To please another.</i>
Componerse . de . bueno y malo,	<i>To be made of good and bad.</i>
Componerse . . con . . los deudores,	<i>To compound with debtors.</i>
Comprar algo . á, de . quien lo vende,	<i>To buy any thing from the seller.</i>
Comprehensible . al . en- tendimiento,	<i>Comprehensible to the under- standing.</i>
Comprobar algo . con . in- strumentos,	<i>To probe any thing with in- struments.</i>
Comprometerse . en . ábi- tios,	<i>To compromise by arbitration.</i>
Comunicar luz . . a . otra parte	<i>To communicate light to ano- ther part.</i>
Comunicar . con . alguno,	<i>To commune with any one.</i>
Concebir algo . por . bue- no,	<i>To conceive any thing as good.</i>
Concebir algo . . en . . el animo,	<i>To comprehend something.</i>
Concebir alguna cosa . de . tal modo,	<i>To conceive any thing in such a light.</i>
Conceder algo . . á . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another.</i>
Conceptuar á alguno . de . sabio,	<i>To look upon any one as a wise man.</i>

Conceptuar

Concertar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To concert with one another.</i>
Concordar la copia . con . el original,	<i>To make the copy agree with the original.</i>
Concurrir . . . a . . . alguna parte,	<i>To meet at some place.</i>
Concurrir . . con . . otros,	<i>To concur with others.</i>
Concurrir muchos . en . un dictamen,	<i>Many to agree in one opinion.</i>
Condenar . : á . . galeras,	<i>To condemn to the galleys.</i>
Condenar . en . las costas,	<i>To condemn in the costs.</i>
Condescender . . á . . los ruegos,	<i>To condescend to entreaties.</i>
Condescender . . con . la instancia,	<i>To condescend to the instances.</i>
Condolerse . de . los tra- bajos,	<i>To be grieved with labour.</i>
Conducir algo . á . Cadiz,	<i>To conduct any thing to Cadiz.</i>
Conducir alguna cosa . al bien de otro,	<i>Something to conduce to ano- ther's good.</i>
Confabularse . con . los con- trarios,	<i>To converse with one's enemy.</i>
Confederarse . con . algu- no,	<i>To ally oneself to any one.</i>
Conferir una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To compare one thing with another.</i>
Conferir un puesto . á . al- guno,	<i>To place somebody in a post.</i>
Confesar la culpa . . al . . juez,	<i>To confess one's fault to the judge.</i>
Confesarse . de . los pecados,	<i>To confess one's sins.</i>
Confiar alguna cosa . á . . otro,	<i>To entrust another with any thing.</i>
Confiar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To confide in any thing.</i>
Confiarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To rely upon any one.</i>
Confinar un pais . . con . . otro,	<i>One country to lie adjacent to another.</i>
Confinar alguno . á . . tal parte,	<i>To confine any one to such a side.</i>
Confirmarse . en . su dic- tamen,	<i>To be confirmed in one's opi- nion.</i>
Conformarse . . con . . el tiempo,	<i>To conform to the times.</i>

Conforme . á . su opinion,  
 Conforme . . con . . su vo-  
 luntad,

*Conformable to his opinion.  
 Conformable to his will.*

Confrontar una cosa . con .  
 otra,

*To confront one thing with  
 another.*

Confundirse . de . lo que se  
 ve,

*To be confounded with what  
 one sees.*

Congeniar . con . alguno,

*To be congenial to any one.*

Congraciarse . con . otro,

*To ingratiate oneself into ano-  
 ther's favour.*

Conjeturar algo . . por se-  
 ñales,

*To conjecture any thing by  
 signs.*

Congratularse . . con . . sus  
 amigos,

*To congratulate oneself with  
 his own friends.*

Conjurarle . contra . algu-  
 no,

*To conspire against any one.*

Consagrarse . . á . . dios,

*To consecrate oneself to God.*

Consentir . . en . . algo,

*To agree in any thing.*

Consistir . . en . . algo,

*To consist in any thing.*

Consolarse . con . los suyos,

*To be comforted with one's  
 friends.*

Conspirar . contra . algu-  
 no,

*To conspire against any one.*

Conspirar . . á . . alguna  
 cosa,

*To aspire to any thing.*

Constar . por . testimonios,

*To appear by evidence.*

Constar el todo . de . partes,

*The whole to be composed of  
 parts.*

Consultar alguna cosa . con  
 . . letrados,

*To consult something with  
 learned men.*

Consumado . . en . tal fa-  
 cultad,

*To be consummate in any fa-  
 culty.*

Contaminarse . . con . los  
 vicios,

*To stain oneself with vices.*

Contaminarse . de . heregia,

*To contaminate oneself with  
 heresy.*

Contemporizar . con . al-  
 gueno,

*To temporize with any one.*

Contender . con . alguno,

*To contend with any one.*

Contender . sobre . tal co-  
 sa,

*To dispute upon such a subject.*

Contenerse . . en . . pala-  
 bras,

*To be sparing in words.*

Contestar . á . la pregun-  
 ta,

*To answer to one's question.*

Contract



Contraer una cosa . á . otra,	<i>To contract one thing to another.</i>
Contrapefar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To counterpoise one thing with another.</i>
Contraponer esto . . á . . aquello,	<i>To put this over against that.</i>
Contrapuntearse . de . pala- bras,	<i>To scold.</i>
Contravenir . á . . la ley,	<i>To transgress against the law.</i>
Contribuir . . con . algo,	<i>To contribute any thing.</i>
Contribuir . . á . tal cosa,	<i>To contribute to such a thing.</i>
Convalecer . de . la enfer- medad,	<i>To recover from sickness.</i>
Convencerse . de . lo con- trario,	<i>To be convinced of the con- trary.</i>
Convenir . con . otro, . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To agree with another in any thing.</i>
Conversar . . con . alguno,	<i>To speak with any body.</i>
Convertir la hacienda . en . dinero,	<i>To convert goods into money.</i>
Convertirse . . á . . Dios,	<i>To be converted to God.</i>
Convidar . a . alguno con . dinero,	<i>To offer money to any body.</i>
Convidarse . à . los trabajos,	<i>To be ready to work.</i>
Convocar gente . á . junta,	<i>To convene a meeting.</i>
Cooperar . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To co-operate in any thing.</i>
Correrse . de . verguenza,	<i>To be ashamed.</i>
Corresponder . á . los bene- ficios,	<i>To be grateful.</i>
Corresponderse . con . los amigos,	<i>To correspond with friends.</i>
Crecer . . en . . virtudes,	<i>To increase in virtues.</i>
Crecido . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall.</i>
Creer algo por fe . en . Dios,	<i>To believe something by faith in God.</i>
Creerse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be convinced of any thing.</i>
Cucharetear . . en . todo,	<i>To intermeddle in every thing.</i>
Cuidar . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To take care of any body.</i>
Culpar . . á . . . alguno,	<i>To blame any body.</i>
Cumplir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To discharge one's obligation with any body.</i>
Curarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be cured of any thing.</i>
Curtirse . . al . . ayre,	<i>To tan by the air.</i>
Curtido del sol ; . en . traba- jos,	<i>Tanned by the sun ; by labour.</i>

## D.

Dar, algo . a . alguno ; por  
visto ; de . color ; de .  
comer,

*To give something to any  
body ; to suppose any thing  
seen ; to give colour ; to  
give any thing to eat.*

Darse . á . . . estudiar,

*To give oneself to study.*

Deber dinero . á . alguno,

*To be indebted to any body.*

Decaer . de . la autoridad,

*To fail from authority.*

Decir algo . á . otro ; bien  
una cosa . con . otra,

*To say any thing to another ;  
to agree on a thing with another.*

Declararse . por . tal parti-  
do ; á . alguno,

*To declare oneself for such a  
party ; to any body.*

Declinar . á . hacia . tal par-  
te ; en . baxeza,

*To approach towards any side ;  
to abase.*

Dedicar tiempo . al . estudio,

*To employ one's time in study.*

Deducir alguna cosa . de .  
otra,

*To infer one thing from ano-  
ther.*

Defender . . á . . . alguno,

*To defend any body.*

Deferir . á . otro dictamen,

*To adopt another's advice.*

Defraudar algo . de . la au-  
toridad . de . otro,

*To usurp another's authority.*

Degenerar . de . su nacimi-  
ento,

*To degenerate from one's an-  
cestors.*

Delante . . de . . . alguno,

*Before any body.*

Delatarse . . al . . . juez,

*To accuse oneself to a judge.*

Deleytarse . en, de . oír ;  
con . la vista,

*To please oneself with hear-  
ing ; with seeing.*

Deliberar sobre . tal . cosa,

*To deliberate upon any thing.*

Dentro . . de . . . casa,

*Within the house.*

Depender . . de . . . alguno,

*To depend upon any body.*

Deponer . á . alguno . de .  
su empleo,

*To depose any body from his  
employment.*

Depositar algo . en . alguna  
parte,

*To deposit any thing in any  
place.*

Derivar . de . otra autoridad,

*To derive from another's au-  
thority.*

Derrenegar . de . alguna  
cosa,

*To detest any thing.*

Desabrirse . . con . alguno,

*To have a difference with any  
body.*

Desabrocharse . con . algu-  
no,

*To manifest one's own secret to  
another.*

Desagradecido . al . bene-  
ficio,

*Ungrateful to benefits.*

Desahogarse

Desahogarse . con . alguno,	<i>To communicate one's trouble to another.</i>
Desapropiarse . de . algo,	<i>To alienate any thing.</i>
Desavenirse unos . de . . . otros,	<i>Some to disagree with another's.</i>
Desayunarse . de . alguna noticia,	<i>To take notice of any thing.</i>
Descabezarse . en . alguna cosa, } Descalabazarse . en . al- guna cosa. }	<i>To labour in vain.</i>
Descansar . de . la fatiga,	<i>To relieve oneself from fatigue.</i>
Descantillar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To break off the corner of any thing.</i>
Descargarse . de . la culpa,	<i>To free oneself from the fault.</i>
Descartarse . de . algun en- cargo,	<i>To excuse oneself from a charge.</i>
Descender . á . los valles,	<i>To descend to the vallies.</i>
Descender . de . buen li- nage,	<i>To come of a good family.</i>
Descolgar-se . por . la mu- ralla,	<i>To creep down the wall.</i>
Descolgar-se . . de . . los montes,	<i>To descend from the mountains.</i>
Descollar-se . sobre . otros,	<i>To lean upon another.</i>
Descomponerse . con . al- guno,	<i>To disagree with any one.</i>
Desconfiar . de . . alguno,	<i>To mistrust any one.</i>
Desconocido . á . los bene- ficios,	<i>Ungrateful to benefits.</i>
Descontar algo . de . algu- na suma,	<i>To discount one sum from another.</i>
Descuidarse . de . su obli- gacion,	<i>To neglect his obligation.</i>
Desdecirse . . de . lo dicho,	<i>To retract what one has said.</i>
Desdecir . de . su carácter,	<i>To deviate from his character.</i>
Desdeñarse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To disdain any thing.</i>
Despoblar-se . de . gente,	<i>To depopulate.</i>
Desembarazarse . de . lo que estorba,	<i>To get rid of lumber.</i>
Desembarcar . en . el puer- to,	<i>To land.</i>



Desenfrenarse . en . vicios,	<i>To abandon oneself to vices.</i>
Desertar . del . regimien- to,	<i>To desert from a regiment.</i>
Desesperar . . de . la pre- tension,	<i>To despair of one's pretension.</i>
Desfacerse . . á . traba- jar,	<i>To work with anxiety.</i>
Desfazerse . de . . algo,	<i>To get rid of something.</i>
Desfalcarse algo . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To take away from another thing.</i>
Desgajarse . de . los montes,	<i>To fall from the mountains.</i>
Despeñarse . de . el monte,	<i>To fall from the mountain.</i>
Despeñarse . de . un vicio . en . otro,	<i>To go from one vice to another.</i>
Despues . de . llegar ; algu- no ; algo,	<i>After arriving ; after any thing.</i>
Desterrar . á . alguno . de . su patria,	<i>To banish any one from his country.</i>
Destrizarse . de . . enfado,	<i>To consume oneself with anger.</i>
Devolver . la . causa . al juez,	<i>To let the cause devolve to the judge.</i>
Dexar . algo . a . alguno ; en . manos ; de . escribir,	<i>To abandon any thing to any body ; in the hands ; to leave off writing.</i>
Distar . un . pueblo . de . otro,	<i>One town to be distant from another.</i>
Destinguir uno . de . . otro,	<i>To distinguish one thing from another.</i>
Desmentir . . á . . alguno,	<i>To give any one the lie.</i>
Desnudarse . de . pasiones,	<i>To conquer one's passions.</i>
Despedirse . . de . alguno,	<i>To take leave of any one.</i>
Despertar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To awake any one.</i>
Despertar . . del . . sueño,	<i>To awake from sleep.</i>
Despicarse . de . . la ofensa,	<i>To be revenged of an affront.</i>
Desposarse . con . alguno,	<i>To marry any one.</i>
Desprenderse . . de . algo,	<i>To get rid of something.</i>
Despues . . de . . pasear,	<i>After walking.</i>
Desquiciar . á . alguno de su poder,	<i>To deprive any one of his au- thority.</i>
Desquitarle . de . la perdi- da,	<i>To make up for one's loss.</i>
Destinar algo . para . tal cosa,	<i>To destine something for such an end.</i>

Desvergon-

Desvergonzarse . con . al- guno,	<i>To take liberties with some- body.</i>
Desviarse . del . camino,	<i>To lose one's way.</i>
Desvivirse . . por . . algo,	<i>To be anxious for something.</i>
Detenerse . en . . difficul- tades,	<i>To be stopped by difficulties.</i>
Determinarse . . á . partir,	<i>To take a resolution of setting out.</i>
Detras . . de . . la dama,	<i>Behind the lady.</i>
Dexar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To bequeath to any one.</i>
Dexar . . . de . . escribir,	<i>To leave off writing.</i>
Diferir algo . . á . para . . otro tiempo,	<i>To defer any thing to another time.</i>
Dignarse . . de . conceder algo,	<i>To condescend to grant any thing.</i>
Dimanar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To originate from something.</i>
Discernir una cosa . de . . otra,	<i>To discern one thing from ano- ther.</i>
Desfrutar . . a . . alguno,	<i>To take profit from another.</i>
Disgustarse . . por . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing.</i>
Disgustarse . . de . con . . alguno,	<i>To be disgusted with any one.</i>
Disponer . de . los bienes,	<i>To dispose of goods.</i>
Disponerse . á . alguna co- sa,	<i>To be disposed to any thing.</i>
Disputar . . sobre . algo,	<i>To dispute on something.</i>
Dissentir . de otro . dicta- men,	<i>To dissent from another's opi- nion.</i>
Disuadir á alguno . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To dissuade any one from any thing.</i>
Distinguirse . . en . algo,	<i>To distinguish oneself in any thing.</i>
Distraherse . . de-en . . la conversacion,	<i>To wander in conversation.</i>
Divertirse . . á . en . ju- gar,	<i>To be diverted with play.</i>
Dividir alguna cosa . de . otra,	<i>To divide one thing from ano- ther.</i>
Dolerse . . de . lo mal he- cho,	<i>To repent of a bad action.</i>
Dotado . , de . . ciencia,	<i>Endowed with learning.</i>
Dudar . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To doubt any thing.</i>
	<i>E 4</i> <i>Durar</i>

Durar . hasta . por tal tiempo,  
Duro . de . entendimiento,

*To last till such a time.*

*Of a difficult understanding.*

## E.

Echar algo . en . por . tierra,

*To throw any thing on the earth.*

Echar olor . . . de . . . sí,

*To eject a scent from oneself.*

Elevarse . . . al . . . cielo,

*To be raised to heaven.*

Embarcarse . . en . pretensiones,

*To put up pretensions.*

Embóbarse . de . en . con . algo,

*To be stupified with any thing.*

Emboscarse . en . el monte,

*To lie in ambush in a wood.*

Embutir alguna cosa . en . de . con . otra,

*To inlay one thing with another.*

Emmendarse . de . en . algo,

*To correct oneself in any thing.*

Empaparse . . en . . . agua,

*To be damp with water.*

Emparejar . con . alguno,

*To be equal with another.*

Emparentar . . con . gente ilustre,

*To be connected with illustrious families.*

Empeñarse . . . en . . . algo,

*To engage in any thing.*

Empeñarse . . por . alguno,

*To take part with another.*

Emplearse . . en . . . algo,

*To be employed in any thing.*

Enaguararse . de . alguna cosa,

*To alienate any thing.*

Enamorarse . de . . . alguna dama,

*To fall in love with any lady.*

Enamorlicarse . de . algo,

*To fall in love with any one.*

Encaminarse . . á . . . alguna parte,

*To travel to any part.*

Encallar la nave . . en . . . arena,

*To run a ship on shore, or on the sands.*

Encararse . á . con . alguno,

*To face another.*

Encaramarse . por . la pared,

*To ascend by the wall.*

Encargarse . de . algun negocio,

*To charge oneself with any business.*

Encasquetarse . . en . . . su opinion,

*To be obstinate in one's opinion.*

Encastillarse . en . alguna parte,

*To fortify oneself in any place.*

Encaxarse . en . por . alguna parte,

*To busy oneself in any thing.*

Encenegarse



Encenegarse . en . vicios,  
Encenderse . . en . . ira,  
Encerrarse . en . su dicta-  
men,

Encharcarse . de . en . agua,  
Encomendarse . . á . . Dios,  
Enconarse . con . . alguno,  
Enfermar . . del . . pecho,  
Enfrascarse . en . los nego-  
cios,

Engolfarse . . en . . cosas  
grandes,  
Engreirse . con . la fortu-  
na,

Enlazar una cosa . . con . .  
otra,

Enredarse una cosa . con . en  
. otra,

Enfayarse . en . a . hacer al-  
go,

Entender . en . . sus nego-  
cios,

Enterarse . de . alguna co-  
sa,

Entrar . en . alguna parte,

Entregar algo . á . alguno,

Entremeterse . en . . cosas  
de otro,

Enviar algo . . á . alguno,

Equivocarse . con . en . al-  
go,

Escaparse . de . la prision,

Escaementar . de . en . ca-  
beza ajená,

Esconderse . de . alguno .  
en . alguna parte,

Escribir cartas . á . alguno,

Esculpir . . en . . bronce,

Excusarse . . de . . hazer  
algo,

Esmerarse . . . en . . algo,

Espantarse . . de . . alguna  
cosa,

Estampar . . . en . . papel,

*To be vicious.*

*To kindle with anger.*

*To be obstinate in one's opinion.*

*To drink too much water.*

*To recommend oneself to God.*

*To be enraged with any one.*

*To grow infirm in the breast.*

*To be entangled in business.*

*To be immersed in things of  
consequence.*

*To be elated with good fortune.*

*To tie one thing close to an-  
other.*

*To mix one thing with an-  
other.*

*To try to do any thing.*

*To understand his business.*

*To be well informed with any  
thing.*

*To enter into any part.*

*To deliver any thing to any one.*

*To meddle with another's af-  
fairs.*

*To send any thing to any one.*

*To equivocate in any thing.*

*To escape from a prison.*

*To take warning at another's  
expence.*

*To hide oneself in any place.*

*To write letters to any body.*

*To engrave on brass.*

*To excuse oneself from doing  
any thing.*

*To exert oneself.*

*To be terrified at any thing.*

*To imprint on paper.*

Estar

Estar á orden . de . otro,	<i>To be under another's direction.</i>
Estar . . . de . . . viage,	<i>To be on a journey.</i>
Estar . . en . alguna parte,	<i>To be any where.</i>
Estar . . por . para . . partir,	<i>To be ready to set out.</i>
Estar algo . por . suceder,	<i>To expect something to happen.</i>
Estrecharse . con . alguno,	<i>To make oneself intimate to any body.</i>
Estrellarse uno . con . contra otro,	<i>To oppose oneself to another.</i>
Estribar . . en . . . algo,	<i>To be supported in any thing.</i>
Exceder . en algo . á . otro,	<i>To excel any one in any thing.</i>
Exceptuar á alguno . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To except any one from any thing.</i>
Excluir á alguno . de . alguna parte,	<i>To dismiss any one from any place.</i>
Exhortar á alguno . á , alguna cosa,	<i>To exhort any one to such a thing.</i>
Eximir á alguno . de . algun empleo,	<i>To exempt any one from his obligation.</i>
Exonerar á alguno . de . su empleo,	<i>To dismiss any one from his place.</i>
Expeler . a . alguno . de casa,	<i>To expel any one from the house.</i>
Experto . . en . las leyes,	<i>Skilled in the laws.</i>
Extraher una cosa . . de . . otra,	<i>To extract one thing from another.</i>
Extraviarse . de . la carrera,	<i>To deviate from one's purpose.</i>
F.	
Facil . . . de . . digerir,	<i>Easy to digest.</i>
Faltar . . á . la . . palabra,	<i>To fail in his promise.</i>
Falto . . . de . . . dinero,	<i>Without money.</i>
Fastidiarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing.</i>
Fatigarse . . en-por . algo,	<i>To be fatigued by any thing.</i>
Favorable . . á-para . todos,	<i>Favourable to all.</i>
Favorecerse . . de . alguien,	<i>To be helped by any body.</i>
Fiar algo . de . á . . alguno,	<i>To trust any thing to any one.</i>
Fiel . á-con . sus amigos,	<i>Faithful to his friends.</i>
Fixar . . . en . . la pared,	<i>To fix any thing in the wall.</i>
Flexible . . á . . la razon,	<i>Pliant to reason.</i>
Fluctuar . . en . . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt.</i>
Fortificarse . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To strengthen oneself on any place.</i>

Fian-

Franquearse . . á . . otro,	<i>To open oneself to another.</i>
Frifar uno . . con . . otro,	<i>To assimilate one thing with another.</i>
Fuera . . . . de . . . . casa,	<i>Out of the house.</i>
Fuerte . . de . . condicion,	<i>Of a rough temper.</i>
Fundarse . en . . la razon,	<i>To be founded in reason.</i>

## G.

Girar . . de . . una parte á otra,	<i>To reel from one side to another.</i>
Girar . . por . . . . tal parte,	<i>To reel on such a side.</i>
Gloriarse . . . . de . . . . algo,	<i>To boast of any thing.</i>
Gordo . . . . de . . . . taille,	<i>Fat or lusty.</i>
Gozar . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To relish any thing.</i>
Graduar algo . . de-por . . bueno,	<i>To pronounce any thing as good.</i>
Grangear la voluntad . á-de . . otro,	<i>To gain another's affection.</i>
Guardarse . . de . . lo malo,	<i>To guard oneself from evil.</i>
Guarecerse . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To take shelter from any thing.</i>
Guaracerse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To take shelter in any place.</i>
Guarnecer alguna cosa . con . . otra,	<i>To garnish one thing with another.</i>
Guiarse . . por . . alguno,	<i>To guide oneself by any one.</i>
Guidao . . de . . alguno,	<i>Guided by any one.</i>
Guindarse . por . la pared,	<i>To descend by the wall.</i>
Gustar . . . . de . . . . algo,	<i>To taste of any thing.</i>

## H.

Habil . para . en . la ciencia,	<i>Able for or in knowledge.</i>
Habilitar á uno . para . . alguna cosa,	<i>To enable any body for any thing.</i>
Habitar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To dwell with any one.</i>
Habitar . . en . . tal parte,	<i>To dwell in such a place.</i>
Habituarle . á-en . alguna cosa,	<i>To accustom oneself to something.</i>
Hablar . en . de-sobre . alguna cosa,	<i>To speak of any thing.</i>
Hablar . con-por . alguno,	<i>To speak with or for any one.</i>
Hacer . . . . á . . . . todo,	<i>To be ready at any thing.</i>
Hacer . . . . de . . valiente,	<i>To pretend to courage.</i>
Hacer . . por . . . . alguno,	<i>To do for any one.</i>



Hallar algo . en . tal parte,	<i>To find any thing in such a place.</i>
Hartarse . . de . . comida,	<i>To gorge oneself with viſuals.</i>
Hallarse . . en . . la fieſta,	<i>To be preſent at the feaſt.</i>
Hallarse . . a . en . la caſa,	<i>To be in the houſe.</i>
Henchir el cantaro . de . . agua,	<i>To fill the pitcher with water.</i>
Herir á alguno . . en . . la eſtimacion,	<i>To hurt any one in his reputa- tion.</i>
Herido . . de . . la injuria,	<i>Wounded by injury.</i>
Hincarse . . de . . rodillas,	<i>To kneel down.</i>
Hermanar una coſa . c n . otra,	<i>To agree one thing with ano- ther.</i>
Hervir un pueblo de ; en . gente,	<i>To be very populous.</i>
Hocicar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To bore into the earth with the ſnout.</i>
Holgarſe con . de-en . al- go,	<i>To rejoice at any thing.</i>
Huir . . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To fly from any body.</i>
Humanarſe . . á . . alguna coſa,	<i>To familiarize oneſelf to any thing.</i>
Humillarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To humble oneſelf to any one.</i>
Hundir algo . en . el agua,	<i>To plunge any thing into the water.</i>

I.

Idóneo . . para . . . todo,	<i>Fit for every thing.</i>
Iguál . . . á-con . . . otro,	<i>Equal to another.</i>
Igualar una coſa . . con . . otra,	<i>To equal one thing with ano- ther.</i>
Imbuir á alguno . en-de . . alguna coſa,	<i>To inſtruet any one in any thing.</i>
Impeler á alguno . á . al- guna coſa,	<i>To compel any one to any thing.</i>
Impelido . de . la neceſſidad,	<i>Impelled by neceſſity.</i>
Impenetrable . á . los mas perſpicaces,	<i>Impenetrable to the moſt pene- trating.</i>
Impetrar algo . de . algu- no,	<i>To beg any thing of any one.</i>
Implicarſe . . en . algo,	<i>To intermeddle in any thing.</i>
Imponer penas . á . algu- no,	<i>To impoſe penance on any one.</i>
Imponerſe . . en . . algun hecho,	<i>To inſtruet oneſelf about any action.</i>
	Importar

Importar algo . á . de . otro pais,	<i>To import any thing from another country.</i>
Importunado . de . ruegos,	<i>Importuned with intreaties.</i>
Importunar á alguno . con . pretensiones,	<i>To importune any one with pretensions.</i>
Impresionar á alguno . de- en . alguna cosa,	<i>To impress any one with any thing.</i>
Imprimir algo . . en . . el animo,	<i>To imprint any thing on the mind.</i>
Impropio . de-à . su edad,	<i>Unbecoming his age.</i>
Impugnar algo . . á . otro,	<i>To impugn anyone in anything.</i>
Impugnado . . de-por . . muchos,	<i>Impugned by many.</i>
Imputar la culpa . á . otro,	<i>To impute the fault to any one.</i>
Inacceble . á . . los pre- tendientes,	<i>Inaccessible to pretenders.</i>
Incanfable . en . . los tra- bajos,	<i>Unwearied with work.</i>
Inapeable . . de . . su opi- nion,	<i>Obstinate in his opinion.</i>
Incapaz . . de . . remedio,	<i>Irremediable.</i>
Incesante . en . sus tareas,	<i>Indefatigable in his labours.</i>
Incidir . . . en . . . culpa,	<i>To fall into a fault.</i>
Incitar . en . á . . otro,	<i>To incite any one to any thing.</i>
Inclinarse . . á . la virtud,	<i>To be inclined to virtue.</i>
Incluir . . en . el nume- ro,	<i>To include in the number.</i>
Incompatible . . con . . el mando,	<i>Incompatible with the com- mand.</i>
Incomprehensible . á . los hombres,	<i>Incomprehensible to men.</i>
Inconsequente . . en . algo,	<i>To be inconsequent.</i>
Inconstante . en . alguna cosa,	<i>Unsettled in any thing.</i>
Inconstante . en . su pro- ceder,	<i>Inconstant in his proceedings.</i>
Incorporar una cosa . . en- con . otra,	<i>To incorporate one thing with another.</i>
Increible . para . á . muchos,	<i>Incredible to many.</i>
Incumbir algo . á . otro,	<i>Any thing to be incumbent on another.</i>
Incurrir . . en . . . delitos,	<i>To incur crimes.</i>
Indeciso . . en . . resolver,	<i>Undecided in resolving.</i>
Indignarse . con . contra . al- go,	<i>To be scornful to any one.</i>

Indisponer

Indisponer á uno . con . otro,	<i>To indispose one with another.</i>
Inducir á uno . . á . . pecar,	<i>To induce one to sin.</i>
Inductivo . . . de . . error,	<i>Leading to error.</i>
Indultar a alguno . de . la pena,	<i>To pardon any one the punishment.</i>
Infatigable . . en . la guerra,	<i>Indefatigable in war.</i>
Infecto . . . de . . heregia,	<i>Infected with heresy.</i>
Inferior a otro . en . algo,	<i>Inferior to another in any thing.</i>
Inferir . . de . . principios,	<i>To infer from principles.</i>
Inficionada . de . . viruelas,	<i>Infected with the small pox.</i>
Infiel . . á . . su amigo,	<i>Unfaithful to one's friend.</i>
Inflexible . . á . . la razon,	<i>Inflexible to reason.</i>
Influir . . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To have an influence over any thing.</i>
Informar a alguno . de . al- go,	<i>To inform another of any thing.</i>
Infundir animo . en-á . al- guno,	<i>To encourage any one.</i>
Ingrato . . á . . los favores,	<i>Ungrateful to favours.</i>
Inhabil . . para . . el em- pleo,	<i>Unfit for the employment.</i>
Inhabilitar á alguno . para . alguna cosa,	<i>To disable any one for any thing.</i>
Inhibir al juez . de . en . el conocimiento,	<i>To inhibit any judge from taking further information.</i>
Insensible . . á . . las inju- rias,	<i>Insensible to injuries.</i>
Inseparable . . de . la vir- tud,	<i>Inseparable from virtue.</i>
Insertar algo . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To ingraft one thing on another.</i>
Insinuar algo . . á . . algu- no,	<i>To insinuate any thing to any one.</i>
Insinuarfe . con . los pode- rosos,	<i>To insinuate oneself into the favour of the great.</i>
Insipido . . al . . . gusto,	<i>Insipid to the taste.</i>
Insistir . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To insist on any thing.</i>
Inspirar algo . . á . . otro,	<i>To inspire any thing to another.</i>
Instruir á alguno . en . al- guno cosa,	<i>To instruct any one in any thing.</i>
Interceder . con . . alguno por . otro,	<i>To intercede with any one for another.</i>
	<i>Interrelate</i>



Interesarle . con . alguno por otro,	<i>To interest oneself with any one for another.</i>
Interesarle . . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To interest oneself in any thing.</i>
Internarse . en . con . algu- no,	<i>To be familiar with another.</i>
Internarse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To look into any thing.</i>
Interpolar unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To mingle one thing with another.</i>
Interponerse . con . algu- no,	<i>To interfere with any one.</i>
Intervenir . en . las cosas,	<i>To interpose between things.</i>
Introducirse . con . los que mandan,	<i>To introduce oneself to the commanders.</i>
Introducirse . en . alguna parte,	<i>To intrude oneself into any place.</i>
Invadido . de . por . los con- trarios,	<i>Invaded by the enemies.</i>
Invernar . . en . . tal parte,	<i>To pass the winter in such a place.</i>
Invertir dinero . en . otro uso,	<i>To convert money to another use.</i>
Ingerir un arbol . en . otro,	<i>To ingraft one tree on another.</i>
Ir de Madrid . a . hacia . Ca- diz,	<i>To go from Madrid towards Cadiz.</i>
Ir . . contra . . alguno,	<i>To go against any body.</i>
Ir . . por . . pan,	<i>To go for bread.</i>
Ir . . por . . el camino,	<i>To go in the way.</i>
Ir . . tras . . de alguno,	<i>To go behind another.</i>

Jactarse . de . alguna co- sa,	<i>To boast of any thing.</i>
Jugar algo . á . tal juego,	<i>To stake money on such a game.</i>
Jugar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To bet one thing with another.</i>
Justificarse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To justify oneself with any thing.</i>
Junta una cosa . á con . otra,	<i>To join one thing to another.</i>
Juzgar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To judge any thing.</i>

L. Ladear

## L.

Ladear una cosa . à . . tal parte,	<i>To lay any thing on such a side.</i>
Ladearse . á . . otro partido,	<i>To turn one's coat.</i>
Lamentarse . , de . . algo,	<i>To lament any thing.</i>
Lanzar algo . á-contra . . otra parte,	<i>To push any thing to another side.</i>
Lamentarse . . . de . . alguno,	<i>To pity any one.</i>
Largo . . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall.</i>
Lastimarse . de . . alguno,	<i>To take pity on any one.</i>
Leer los pensamientos . de otro,	<i>To read the thoughts of any one.</i>
Lexos : . . de . . tierra,	<i>Far from the hearth.</i>
Levantar la voz . al . cielo,	<i>To raise the voice to heaven.</i>
Levantar algo . en . del . suelo,	<i>To raise any thing up from the ground,</i>
Libertar á alguno . del . . peligro,	<i>To deliver any one from danger.</i>
Librar á alguno . de . riesgos,	<i>To free any one from risk.</i>
Lidiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To quarrel with another.</i>
Ligar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To tie one thing to another.</i>
Ligero . . de . . . pies.	<i>Light footed.</i>
Limitar las facultades . á . . alguno,	<i>To limit any one's faculties.</i>
Limitado . de . . talentos,	<i>Of slender talents.</i>
Llegar . . á . . . puerto,	<i>To arrive to a port.</i>
Llevar algo . . á . . alguna parte,	<i>To carry any thing to any place.</i>
Llevarse . de . . alguna pasión,	<i>To be carried away by passion.</i>
Luchar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To wrestle with any one.</i>
Ludir una cosa . con . . otra,	<i>To rub one thing against another.</i>

## M.

Malquistarse . con . . alguno,	<i>To break with any one.</i>
Manco . . de . . una mano,	<i>Maimed.</i>

Manar

Manar agua . de . la fuente,	<i>Water springing from the fountain.</i>
Mancomunarfe . . con . . otros,	<i>To herd with others.</i>
Mandar algo . . á . . al- guno,	<i>To command any thing to any one.</i>
Manifestar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To manifest any thing to any one.</i>
Mantener conversacion . á . alguno,	<i>To maintain conversation with any one.</i>
Maquinar . contra . algu- no,	<i>To machinate against any one.</i>
Mallavillarse . de . . algo,	<i>To wonder at any thing.</i>
Mas . . de . . cien escudos,	<i>More than a hundred crowns.</i>
Matarfe . . á . . trabajar,	<i>To kill oneself with labour.</i>
Matarfe . por . . conseguir algo,	<i>To tire oneself for any thing.</i>
Matizar . . de . con . co- lores,	<i>To shade with colours.</i>
Mediano . . de . . estatura,	<i>Of a middle stature.</i>
Mediar . . por . alguno,	<i>To mediate for any one.</i>
Mediar . . entre . los con- trarios,	<i>To mediate between enemies.</i>
Medirse . . en . . las pa- labras,	<i>To be moderate in words.</i>
Medrar . . en . . el em- pleo,	<i>To advance in the employment.</i>
Mejorar . . de . . fortuna,	<i>To better one's fortune.</i>
Mejorar a alguno . en . la herencia,	<i>To increase the inheritance of any one.</i>
Menor . . . de . . . edad,	<i>Younger.</i>
Menos . . . de . . . cien escudos,	<i>Less than an hundred crowns.</i>
Merecer . . á . con . de . . alguno,	<i>To merit from any one.</i>
Mesurarse . . en . . las ac- ciones,	<i>To be cautious in one's actions.</i>
Meter dinero . . en . . el cofre,	<i>To put money into the chest.</i>
Meter á alguno . . en . el empeño,	<i>To engage any one in an un-   dertaking.</i>
Meterse . á . . gobernar,	<i>To assume government.</i>
Meterse . . con . los que mandan,	<i>To put oneself on a footing with   commanders.</i>
L	Meterse



Meterse . . en . . los peli- gros,	<i>To expose oneself to dangers.</i>
Mezclar una cosa . . con . otra,	<i>To mix one thing with another.</i>
Mezclarfe . . en . . los negocios,	<i>To mix oneself in business.</i>
Mirar . . de . . . . . lexos,	<i>To look at a distance.</i>
Mirar . . á . . . : alguno,	<i>To look at any one.</i>
Mirarse . . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be careful in any thing.</i>
Mirar . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To look for any one.</i>
Moderarse . . en . . las pa- tabras,	<i>To be moderate in words.</i>
Mofarse . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To make game of any one.</i>
Mojar (algo) . . en . . el agua,	<i>To wet with water.</i>
Molerse . . á . . . . . trabajar,	<i>To fatigue oneself with work- ing.</i>
Molido . . de . . . . . el tra- bajo,	<i>Worn out with labour.</i>
Molestar á alguno . . con . visitas,	<i>To molest any one with visits.</i>
Molesto . . á . . . los ami- gos,	<i>Troublesome to friends.</i>
Montar . . á . . . . . caballo,	<i>To get on horseback.</i>
Montar . . en . . . . . mula,	<i>To get on a mule.</i>
Montar . . en . . . . . colera,	<i>To get into a passion.</i>
Morar . . en . . . . . poblado,	<i>To dwell in a populous place.</i>
Morir . . de . . . . . enfer- medad,	<i>To die of a sickness.</i>
Morirse . . de . . . . . frío,	<i>To be starved with cold.</i>
Morirse . . por . . . . . conse- guir algo,	<i>To fatigue oneself to obtain any end.</i>
Motejar á alguno . . de . . ignorante,	<i>To scoff at any one as ignorant.</i>
Motivar á alguno . . con . razones,	<i>To persuade any one by rea- sons.</i>
Moverse de una parte . . á . otra,	<i>To move from one side to ano- ther.</i>
Mudar . . de . . . . . intento,	<i>To change an intention.</i>
Mudarse . . de . . . . . casa,	<i>To change the habitation.</i>
Murmurar . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To murmur at any one.</i>

N.

Nacer . . de . . alguna parte,	<i>To come from any part.</i>
Nacer . . con . . fortuna,	<i>To be born to a fortune.</i>
Nacer . . para . . el tra- bajo,	<i>To be born to labour.</i>
Nadar . . . en . . el rio,	<i>To swim in the river.</i>
Navegar . . á . . Indias,	<i>To sail to the Indies.</i>
Negarse . . á . . la com- municacion,	<i>To deny oneself to company.</i>
Nimio . . en . . el pro- ceder,	<i>Over-nice in action.</i>
Ninguno . . de . . los pre- sentes,	<i>None of those who are present.</i>
Nivelarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To direct oneself by justice.</i>
Nombrar á alguno . para . el empleo,	<i>To nominate any one to the em- ployment.</i>
Notar á alguno . de . ma- la fama,	<i>To note any one as a bad cha- racter.</i>
Notificar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To notify any thing to any one.</i>

O.

Obligar . . á . . alguna co- sa,	<i>To oblige any one to any thing.</i>
Obstar uno . . á . . otro,	<i>To hinder any one.</i>
Obstinarse . . en . . al- guna cosa,	<i>To be obstinate in any thing.</i>
Obtener alguna gracia . de alguno,	<i>To obtain a favour from any one.</i>
Ocultar algo . á . de . al- guno,	<i>To conceal any thing from any one.</i>
Ocuparse . . en . . estudiar,	<i>To be occupied in study.</i>
Ofenderse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be offended at any thing.</i>
Ofrecer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To offer any thing to any one.</i>
Ofrecerse . . á . . los peli- gros,	<i>To offer oneself to danger.</i>
Oler algo . á . otra cosa,	<i>To have a strange smell.</i>
Olvidarse . de . lo pasado,	<i>To forget the past.</i>
Opinar . . sobre . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hold an opinion on any thing.</i>
Oponerse . á . la empresa,	<i>To oppose the undertaking.</i>
Oprimir á otro . . con . . el poder,	<i>To oppress another by power.</i>
Optar . . á . los empleos,	<i>To be a candidate.</i>

Ordenarse . . de . . .	facer- dote,	<i>To be ordained into the priest- hood.</i>
Orillar . . á . .	alguna parte,	<i>To draw to any side.</i>
P.		
Pactar alguna cosa . con .	otro,	<i>To make a bargain.</i>
Pagar . . con . .	palabras,	<i>To pay with words.</i>
Pagar . . . en . . .	dinero,	<i>To pay in cash.</i>
Pagarse . de .	buenas ra- zones,	<i>To be satisfied with good rea- sons.</i>
Paladearse . con .	alguna cosa,	<i>To please the palate with any thing</i>
Paliar algo . . con . .	otra cosa,	<i>To palliate one thing with an- other.</i>
Palido . de .	semblante,	<i>Pale faced.</i>
Palmeare . . á . .	alguno,	<i>To cheer any body with the hands.</i>
Parar . . . en . . .	casa,	<i>To stay at home.</i>
Parar . . á . .	la puerta,	<i>To stop at the door.</i>
Pararse . . con . .	alguno,	<i>To make a stay with another.</i>
Pararse . . á . .	descansar,	<i>To stop to relieve oneself.</i>
Parco . . en . .	la comida,	<i>Sparing in victuals.</i>
Parecer . á . en .	alguna parte,	<i>To appear any where.</i>
Participar algo . á .	alguno,	<i>To participate any thing to any one.</i>
Participar . de .	alguna cosa,	<i>To participate of any thing.</i>
Particularizarse . con . al- guno . en .	alguna cosa,	<i>To be singular with any body in any thing.</i>
Partir . á . para .	Francia,	<i>To set off to France.</i>
Partirse . . de . .	España,	<i>To set off from Spain.</i>
Partir . en . .	dos partes,	<i>To divide into two parts.</i>
Partir . entre .	los amigos,	<i>To share between friends.</i>
Partir . algo . con .	otro,	<i>To share out any thing with another.</i>
Partir . . por . .	mitad,	<i>To divide.</i>
Pasar . . . de . . .	Sevilla,	<i>To go farther than Seville.</i>
Pasar . por . . .	arboles,	<i>To pass between trees.</i>
Pasar . . . á . .	Madrid,	<i>To go to Madrid.</i>
Pasar de una parte . á .	otra,	<i>To go from one side to another.</i>
Pasar . . entre . .	montes,	<i>To pass between mountains.</i>
Pasar . . por . .	el camino,	<i>To pass by the road.</i>
Pasarse alguna cosa . de . la memoria,		<i>To forget any thing.</i>

Pasarse



Pasearse . . con . . otro,	<i>To walk with another.</i>
Pasearse . . por . el prado,	<i>To walk by the meadow.</i>
Pecar . . . de . . . necio,	<i>To commit a sin through ignorance.</i>
Pecar . . en . . . algo,	<i>To be faulty in any thing.</i>
Pedir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To ask any thing from any one.</i>
Pedir . . con . . justicia,	<i>To ask with justice.</i>
Pedir . . de . en . justicia,	<i>To claim in law.</i>
Pedir . . . por . . . Dios,	<i>To ask for God.</i>
Pedir . . por . . alguno,	<i>To ask for any one.</i>
Pegar una cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To attach any thing to any one.</i>
Pegar . contra . la pared,	<i>To beat against the wall.</i>
Pelarse . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To be anxious for any thing.</i>
Peligrar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To endanger in any thing.</i>
Pelearse . con . alguno,	<i>To scuffle with any one.</i>
Penar . . en . . la otra vida,	<i>To punish in the other life.</i>
Pender . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hang from any thing.</i>
Penetrar . hasta . . las entrañas,	<i>To penetrate to the bowels.</i>
Penetrado . . de . . dolor,	<i>Penetrated with grief.</i>
Penar . . en . . algo,	<i>To think upon any thing.</i>
Perder algo . . de . . vista,	<i>To lose sight of any thing.</i>
Perderse . . en . . el camino,	<i>To lose one's way.</i>
Perderse . con . el juego,	<i>To ruin oneself with gaming.</i>
Perecer . por . de . hambre,	<i>To perish with hunger.</i>
Peregrinar . por . el mundo,	<i>To wander through the world.</i>
Perfumar . con . incienso,	<i>To perfume with incense.</i>
Permanecer . en . alguna parte,	<i>To remain in any place.</i>
Permitir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To permit any thing to any one.</i>
Permutar alguna cosa . por con . . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another.</i>
Perseguido . . de . . enemigos,	<i>Pursued by enemies.</i>
Perseverar . en . la resolución,	<i>To persevere in the resolution.</i>
Persuadir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To persuade any one of any thing.</i>
Persuadirse . por . á-de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be persuaded of any thing.</i>

Perfuadirse . . de, por . las razones de otro,	<i>To be persuaded by another's reasons.</i>
Pertenecer . á . alguno,	<i>To belong to any body.</i>
Pertrecharse . de . lo ne- cessario,	<i>To be furnished with neces- saries.</i>
Pesar . de . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of a crime.</i>
Pesado . en . la conversa- cion,	<i>Dull in conversation.</i>
Pescar . . con . . . red,	<i>To fish with a net.</i>
Piar . . . por . . . algo,	<i>To long for any thing.</i>
Picar . . con . . fuerza,	<i>To prick with force.</i>
Picarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To pique oneself upon any thing.</i>
Pintiparado . á . alguno,	<i>Like to any one.</i>
Plagarse . . de . . granos,	<i>To be plagued with pimples.</i>
Plantar . á . alguno . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To set any one in any place.</i>
Plantarse . . en . . Cadiz,	<i>To be sett'ed in Cadiz.</i>
Pobiar . en . buen puest'o,	<i>To settle in a good situation.</i>
Poblarse . . de . . gente,	<i>To be peopled.</i>
Ponderar algo . de . grande,	<i>To exaggerate any thing as great.</i>
Poner á alguno . por . á . oficio,	<i>To put any one in a trade.</i>
Poner algo . en . alguna parte,	<i>To put any thing any where.</i>
Ponerse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To set oneself to writing.</i>
Porfiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be positive with any one.</i>
Portarse . con . decencia,	<i>To conduct oneself with de- cency.</i>
Posar . en . a'guna parte,	<i>To lodge in any place.</i>
Poseido . . de . . temór,	<i>Possessed by fear.</i>
Postrase . . en . . cama,	<i>To be confined to one's bed.</i>
Postrarse . . á . . los pies,	<i>To prostrate oneself at an- other's feet.</i>
Preceder . . á . . otro,	<i>To precede another.</i>
Precedido . de . alguno,	<i>Preceded by any one.</i>
Preciarle . de . valiente,	<i>To pique oneself upon courage.</i>
Precipitarse . de . alguna parte,	<i>To be precipitated from any place.</i>
Preferido . . de . . alguno,	<i>Preferred by any one.</i>
Preferir . . . á . . . otro,	<i>To prefer to another.</i>
Preguntar algo . á . algu- no,	<i>To ask any one any thing.</i>
Prendarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To be taken with any one.</i>

Prender . . á . . alguno,	<i>To seize any one.</i>
Prender las plantas . en . tierra,	<i>Plants to take root in the    earth.</i>
Precidido . . de . . otro,	<i>Preceded by another.</i>
Preocuparse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be preoccupied with any    thing.</i>
Prepararse . a, para . al- guna cosa,	<i>To prepare oneself for any    thing.</i>
Prescindir . . de . . algo,	<i>To cut off from any thing.</i>
Presentar algo . á . . otro,	<i>To present any thing to ano-    ther.</i>
Presentar á alguno . para . algún puesto,	<i>To present any one to an em-    ployment.</i>
Preservar. á alguno . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To preserve any one from any    thing.</i>
Presidir . en . . algún tri- bunal,	<i>To preside in any tribunal.</i>
Prestar dinero . á . . otro,	<i>To lend money to another.</i>
Prestar la dieta . para . la salud,	<i>The diet to contribute for the    health.</i>
Preponderar una cosa . á . . otra,	<i>To preponderate one thing on    another.</i>
Presumir . . de . . docto,	<i>To set up for a man of learn-    ing.</i>
Prevalecer . sobre . algu- no,	<i>To prevail over any one.</i>
Prevenir algo . á . . alguno,	<i>To advise another of any    thing.</i>
Prevenirse . de . . lo neces- sario,	<i>To provide oneself with neces-    saries.</i>
Prevenirse . para . algo,	<i>To provide oneself for any    thing.</i>
Pringarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To intermeddle in any thing.</i>
Privar á alguno . de . . al- guna cosa,	<i>To deprive any one of any    thing.</i>
Privar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be intimate with any one.</i>
Probar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To taste of any thing.</i>
Proceder . á . en . la elec- cion,	<i>To proceed to the election.</i>
Proceder . con . acuerdo,	<i>To proceed with circumspec-    tion.</i>
Proceder alguna cosa . de . otra,	<i>One thing to proceed from an-    other.</i>



Proceder . contra . alguno,	<i>To proceed against any one.</i>
Procesar á alguno . por . delitos,	<i>To proceed against a man for crimes.</i>
Procurar . por . alguno,	<i>To procure for any one.</i>
Proejar contra . las . olas,	<i>To row against the waves.</i>
Profesar . . en . . religion,	<i>To profess in religion.</i>
Prometer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To promise any thing to any one.</i>
Promover á alguno . á . otro empleo,	<i>To promote any one to another employment,</i>
Propasarse . á . en . algu- na cosa,	<i>To overshoot one's mark in any thing.</i>
Proponer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To propose any thing to any one.</i>
Proponer á alguno . en . el primer lugar,	<i>To propose to any one in the first place.</i>
Proporcionarse . para . algo,	<i>To proportion oneself to any thing.</i>
Proporcionarse . a, con . las fuerzas,	<i>To be proportionate to one's strength.</i>
Prorogar el plazo . á . al- guno,	<i>To enlarge the time to any body.</i>
Prorumpir . en . lagrimas,	<i>To burst into tears.</i>
Proveer la plaza . de . vi- veres,	<i>To furnish the fortress with provisions.</i>
Proveer empleo . en . al- guno,	<i>To provide any body with em- ployment.</i>
Provenir . de . otra causa,	<i>To proceed from another cause.</i>
Provocar á alguno . con . malas palabras,	<i>To provoke any one by scurril- ous language.</i>
Proxîmo . . á . . morir,	<i>At the point of death.</i>
Pujar . contra . la diffi- cultad,	<i>To strive against difficulties.</i>
Pujar . . . por . . . algo,	<i>To strive for any thing.</i>
Purgar . de . . sospecha,	<i>To clear from suspicion.</i>

Q. Quadrar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To fit any thing to any one.</i>
Qual . . de . . . los dos?	<i>Which of the two?</i>
Quebrantar las piernas . á . alguno,	<i>To break any one's legs.</i>
Quebrantarse . de . dolor,	<i>To be worn out with grief.</i>
Quebrar el corazon . á . al- guno,	<i>To break any one's heart.</i>
Quedar . . por . . andar,	<i>To have to walk further.</i>
	Quebar

Quedar . . por . . cobarde,	<i>To stay back like a coward.</i>
Quedarse . . en . . casa,	<i>To tarry at home.</i>
Quedarse . en . el sermón,	<i>To stop short in a discourse.</i>
Quejarse . . de . alguno,	<i>To complain of any one.</i>
Quemarse . de . alguna palabra,	<i>To be offended with any word.</i>
Quemarse . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To heat oneself for any thing.</i>
Querellarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To complain of any one.</i>
Querido . . de . . todos,	<i>Beloved by every body.</i>
Quien . . de . . ellos?	<i>Which of them?</i>
Quitar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To take any thing from any one.</i>
Quitar alguna cosa . de . . alguna parte,	<i>To take any thing from any place.</i>
Quitarse . de . quimeras,	<i>To free oneself from chimeras.</i>
R.	
Rabiar . . de . . hambre,	<i>To rage with hunger.</i>
Rabiar . . por . . algo,	<i>To rage for any thing.</i>
Radikarse . . en . . la vir- tud,	<i>To be rooted in virtue.</i>
Raer alguna cosa . de otra,	<i>To rasp one thing from an- other.</i>
Raliar las tripas . á . algu- no,	<i>To importune any one.</i>
Rayar . . en . . virtud,	<i>To excel in virtue.</i>
Razonar . con . alguno,	<i>To reason with any one.</i>
Rebalsarse el agua . en . al- guna parte,	<i>To stop the water in any place.</i>
Rebaxar alguna cantidad . de . otra,	<i>To abate one sum from another.</i>
Reçavar algo . . de, con . alguno,	<i>To obtain any thing from an- other.</i>
Recacer . . en . . la enfer- medad,	<i>To relapse into sickness.</i>
Recalcarse . en . lo dicho,	<i>To repeat what has been said.</i>
Recatarse . . de . alguno,	<i>To be cautious of any one.</i>
Recetar medicina . á . al- guno,	<i>To prescribe a medicine for any one.</i>
Recibir algo . de . alguno,	<i>To receive any thing from one.</i>
Recibir . á . alguno . en . casa,	<i>To receive any one into a house.</i>
Recio . de ; complexion,	<i>Of a strong constitution.</i>
	Reçignarse





Resbalarse . de . las manos,	<i>To slip away from the hands.</i>
Resentirse . . , de . . algo,	<i>To resent any thing.</i>
Residir . . en . . poblado,	<i>To dwell in a town.</i>
Resolverse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To resolve upon any thing.</i>
Responder . á . la pregunta,	<i>To answer a question.</i>
Restar una cantidad . de . otra,	<i>To subtract one sum from another.</i>
Resultar uno . . de . . otro,	<i>One thing to result from another.</i>
Retirarse . a . de . alguna parte,	<i>To retire oneself to from any place.</i>
Retraerse . á . alguna parte,	<i>To take refuge any where.</i>
Revenirse . á . su patria,	<i>To return to one's country.</i>
Retroceder . . á , hacia . tal parte,	<i>To recede towards such a place.</i>
Reventar . . de . . risa,	<i>To burst with laughter.</i>
Reventar . . por . . hablar,	<i>To burst with speaking.</i>
Revestirse . de . autoridad,	<i>To be invested with authority.</i>
Revolcarse . en . los vicios,	<i>To wallow in vice.</i>
Revolver . á , hacia . el en- nemigo,	<i>To return to the enemy.</i>
Robar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To take any thing from any one.</i>
Rodar el carro . por . tierra,	<i>To drive a carriage.</i>
Rodear . á . alguno por todas partes,	<i>To encompass any one on all sides.</i>
Rogar alguna cosa . á . al- guno,	<i>To ask any thing of any one.</i>
Romper . . por . alguna parte,	<i>To break in any place.</i>
Romper . con . alguno,	<i>To break off with any one.</i>
Rozarse . en . la conver- sacion,	<i>To flammer in conversation.]</i>
Rozarse una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To rub one thing with another.</i>

S.

Saber . . á . . pan,	<i>To taste like bread.</i>
Sacar algo . de . alguna parte,	<i>To take any thing from any place.</i>
Sacar algo . á , de . la plaza,	<i>To take any thing to, from the fortress.</i>
Sacrificar algo . á , por . Dios,	<i>To sacrifice any thing for, to God.</i>
	<i>Sacrificarse</i>

Sacrificarse . por . alguno,	<i>To sacrifice oneself for any one.</i>
Salir . á . alguna parte.	<i>To go out to any place.</i>
Salir . de . algun peligro,	<i>To escape from any danger.</i>
Salir . . con . . la preten- fion,	<i>To obtain one's aim.</i>
Saltar . . de . . . el suelo,	<i>To leap from the ground.</i>
Saltar . á, en . . . tierra,	<i>To leap on the ground.</i>
Salvar á alguno . . de . . el peligro,	<i>To save any one from danger.</i>
Sanar . . de . . la enferme- dad,	<i>To cure of a disease.</i>
Satisfacer . por . . la inju- ria,	<i>To make satisfaction for an injury.</i>
Satisfacerse . de . la deuda,	<i>To be satisfied for the debt.</i>
Segregar á alguno . á . . alguna parte,	<i>To separate any one from any side.</i>
Seguirse una cosa . de . otra,	<i>One thing to follow from an- other.</i>
Semejar una cosa . . á . . otra,	<i>To liken one thing to another.</i>
Sentarse . en . á . la mesa,	<i>To sit down to table.</i>
Sentenciar . . á . . galeras,	<i>To condemn to the galleys.</i>
Sentirse . . de . . . algo,	<i>To be sensible of any thing.</i>
Seperar una cosa . . de . . otra,	<i>To separate one thing from another.</i>
Ser . á . gusto . de . para otro,	<i>Any thing to be at another's pleasure.</i>
Servir . de . mayor domo,	<i>To serve as a butler.</i>
Servir . . en . . . palacio,	<i>To be a servant in a palace.</i>
Servirse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To make use of any one.</i>
Sincerarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To clear oneself from any thing.</i>
Singularizarse . en . algo,	<i>To be singular in any thing.</i>
Sisar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To steal any trifle.</i>
Sitiado . de . . enenigos,	<i>Besieged by enemies.</i>
Situarse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To station oneself in any place.</i>
Sobrellevar los trabajos . . con . paciencia,	<i>To undergo labours with pa- tience.</i>
Sobrepujar á alguno . en . la ciencia,	<i>To surpass any one in learn- ing.</i>
Sobresalir . en . lucimien- to,	<i>To excel in splendour.</i>
Sobresalir . entre . todos,	<i>To excel amongst all.</i>
Sobresaltarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be startled at any thing.</i>
	<i>Sojuzgado</i>

Sojuzgado . . de . ennemigos,	<i>Subdued by enemies.</i>
Someterse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To submit to any one.</i>
Sonar alguna cosa . en . tal parte,	<i>To report any thing in such a place.</i>
Sordo . . á . . las voces	<i>Deaf.</i>
Sorprehender . á . alguno . con . alguna cosa,	<i>To surprise any one with any thing.</i>
Sorprehendido . . de . . la bulla,	<i>Surprised by the noise.</i>
Sospechar algo . de . algu- no,	<i>To suspect anyone of any thing.</i>
Subdividir . . en . . partes,	<i>To subdivide.</i>
Subrogar una cosa . en . lu- gar . de otra.	<i>To substitute one thing instead of another.</i>
Subir . de, sobre . á . alguna parte,	<i>To go up to, from, upon any place.</i>
Subsistir . . en . . el dicta- men,	<i>To be positive in an opinion.</i>
Substituir en . el . empleo,	<i>To substitute any one in an employment.</i>
Substituir . . por . alguno,	<i>To substitute for any one.</i>
Subtraerse . de . la obe- diencia,	<i>To withdraw oneself from subordination.</i>
Sucedér á alguno . en . el empleo,	<i>To succeed any one in the em- ployment.</i>
Sufrir los trabajos . con . paciencia,	<i>To suffer troubles with pa- tience.</i>
Sugerir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To suggest any thing to any one.</i>
Sujetarse . á . alguno ó al- guna cosa,	<i>To subject oneself to any one, or any thing.</i>
Sumergir alguna cosa . en . alguna parte,	<i>To sink any thing in any place.</i>
Sumirse . en . alguna parte,	
Sumiso . á . la voluntad . de . otro,	<i>Submissive to another's will.</i>
Supeditado . de . los con- trarios,	<i>Suppressed by the enemies.</i>
Superior . á . los enemi- gos,	<i>Superior to the enemies.</i>
Suplicar . de . la sentencia,	<i>To petition against the sentence.</i>
Suplir . . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To supply for any one.</i>
Suplicar . . por . . alguno,	<i>To entreat for any one.</i>

Surgir



Surgir la nave . en . el puer- to,	<i>To come to anchor in any port.</i>
Surrir . . . de . . viveres,	<i>To supply with viſuals.</i>
Suspenſo . . en . . el ayre,	<i>Suspended in the air.</i>
Suspirar . p . r . el mundo,	<i>To aſpire after command.</i>
Suſtentarie . de . eſperan- zas,	<i>To ſuſtain oneſelf with hopes.</i>

T.

Tachar a alguno . de . lige- ro,	<i>To accuſe any one of unſteadi- neſs.</i>
Temblar . . de . . . frio,	<i>To tremble with cold.</i>
Temido . . de . . muchos,	<i>Fear'd by many.</i>
Temeroſo . de . la muer- te,	<i>Fearful of death.</i>
Temible . á . los contra- rios,	<i>Dreadful to his enemies.</i>
Templarſe . . en . . comer,	<i>To be temperate in eating.</i>
Tener á uno . por . otro,	<i>To take one for another.</i>
Tenerſe . . . en . . . pié	<i>To keep on foot.</i>
Teñir . . . de . . . azul,	<i>To dye in blue.</i>
Tirar . á, por . tal parte,	<i>To draw on ſuch a ſide.</i>
Tiritar . . . de . . . frio,	<i>To chatter with cold.</i>
Titubear . en . alguna co- ſa,	<i>To ſtagger in any thing.</i>
Tocar . á . en . alguna co- ſa,	<i>To touch upon any thing.</i>
Tocado . . de . . loco,	<i>Touched with madneſs.</i>
Tomar algo . en . con . las manos,	<i>To take any thing in or with the hands.</i>
Tomar algo . de . tal mo- do,	<i>To take any thing in ſuch a manner.</i>
Torcido . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Deformed of body.</i>
Tornar . de, á, por . . al- guna parte,	<i>To turn from, to ; by ſuch a ſide.</i>
Trabajar . en . alguna co- ſa,	<i>To labour in any thing.</i>
Trabajar . por . alguna co- ſa,	<i>To contend for any thing.</i>
Trabar una coſa . . con . . otra,	<i>To join one thing with another.</i>
Trabarſe . de . palabras,	<i>To quarrel with any one.</i>
	Trabucarſe

Trabucarse . en . las pala- bras,	<i>To mistake one's words.</i>
Traher algo . de, á . algu- na parte,	<i>To draw any thing from or to any place.</i>
Transferir algo . á . otro tiempo,	<i>To transfer any thing to an- other time.</i>
Transferir algo . en . al- guna persona,	<i>To transfer any thing to any person.</i>
Transfigurarse . en . otra cosa,	<i>To transfigure oneself into another thing.</i>
Transformar alguna cosa . en . otra,	<i>To transform one thing into another.</i>
Transitar . por . . alguna parte,	<i>To pass by any place.</i>
Transpirar . por . . todas partes,	<i>To transpire on every side.</i>
Transportar alguna cosa . . á, de . alguna parte,	<i>To transport any thing to or from any place.</i>
Traspasado . . de . . dolor,	<i>Transfixed with grief.</i>
Traspasar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To transfer something to an- other.</i>
Trasplantar de una parte . . en, á . otra,	<i>To transplant from one place to another.</i>
Tratar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To treat with any one.</i>
Tratar . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To treat of any thing.</i>
Tratar . en . . comercios,	<i>To be in trade.</i>
Travesear . con . alguno . en . alguna parte,	<i>To behave improperly towards another in any place.</i>
Triunfar . de . los enne- migos,	<i>To triumph over the enemy.</i>
Trocar una cosa . con, por . . otra,	<i>To change one thing for ano- ther.</i>
Tropezar . en . alguna co- sa,	<i>To stumble on any thing.</i>

## U.

Ultimo . de entre . todos,	<i>The last of all.</i>
Uncir los bueyes : á . . el carro,	<i>To yoke oxen to the plough.</i>
Uniformar una cosa . á, con . . otra,	<i>To make one thing uniform to another.</i>
Unir una cosa . á, con . . otra,	<i>To unite one thing with ano- ther.</i>
Unirse . en . entre , . si,	<i>To be united together.</i>

Uno . de, éntre . muchos,	<i>One amongst many.</i>
Ufar . . . dé . . las armas,	<i>To make use of arms.</i>
Util . . para, á . . tal cosa,	<i>Useful for such a thing.</i>
Utilizarse . en con . alguna cosa,	<i>To make advantage of any thing.</i>

## V.

Vacar . . á . . los trabajos,	<i>To have leisure from work.</i>
Vaciarse . por . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be emptied from any thing</i>
Vacilar . en . la conversa- cion,	<i>To wander in conversation.</i>
Vacio . de . entendimien- to,	<i>Addle-headed.</i>
Vagar . por . . el mundo,	<i>To wander through the world.</i>
Valerse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To make use of any one.</i>
Valuar algo . . en, á . tal precio,	<i>To value any thing at such a price.</i>
Vanagloriarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be puffed up with pride for any thing.</i>
Vecino . al, del . palacio,	<i>Near the palace.</i>
Velar . sobre . alguna co- sa,	<i>To watch over any thing.</i>
Vencerse . á . alguna co- sa,	<i>To conquer oneself in any thing.</i>
Vencido . de . los contra- rios,	<i>Conquered by the enemy.</i>
Venderse . . por . amigo,	<i>To feign friendship.</i>
Vengarse . . de . alguno,	<i>To revenge oneself of any one.</i>
Venir . á, de . por . alguna parte,	<i>To come to, from, or by any place.</i>
Venir . . en . . lo que otro propone,	<i>To come into another's propo- sals.</i>
Venir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To come with another.</i>
Verse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be with any one.</i>
Verse . . . en . . . altura,	<i>To be in such a latitude.</i>
Vestir . . á . . . la moda,	<i>To dress in fashion.</i>
Vestirse . . . de . . . seda,	<i>To be clothed in silk.</i>
Vigilar . sobre . los subdi- tos,	<i>To watch over the subjects.</i>
Violentarse . en, á . algu- na cosa,	<i>To be violent in any thing.</i>
Visible . . á, para . todos,	<i>Visible to all.</i>
Vivir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To live with any one.</i>

Vivir



Vivir . . de . . su officio,	<i>To live by one's employment.</i>
Vivir . . en . . tal parte,	<i>To live in such a place.</i>
Volar . . . al . . . cielo,	<i>To fly to heaven.</i>
Volar . . . por . . el ayre,	<i>To fly in the air.</i>
Volver . . de, por, à . . tal parte,	<i>To return from, by, to such a place.</i>
Volver . . por . . la verdad,	<i>To defend the truth.</i>
Votar . . . en . . el pleyto,	<i>To give one's opinion about the process.</i>
Votar . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To vote for any one.</i>

## Z.

Zabullirse . . en . el agua,	<i>To plunge into the water</i>
Zafarse . de . alguno, ó de alguna cosa,	<i>To avoid any one or any thing.</i>
Zambucarse . en . alguna parte,	<i>To hide oneself in any place.</i>
Zampuzarse . . en . . agua,	<i>To dive into the water.</i>
Zapatearse . con . alguno,	<i>To make a noise with any one.</i>
Zozobrar . en . la tormen- ta,	<i>To be afflicted in the torment.</i>

## CHAPTER II.

## Of CONCORD.

**I**N order to arrange the Parts of Speech, it is necessary to make them agree one with another; this agreement of words is called Concordance; its rules are as follow :

First, The article ought to agree with the common noun, in gender and number; as, *el hombre*; *la muger*; *los hombres*; *las mugeres*; a man; a woman; the men; the women: This rule has some exceptions, because these are feminine nouns, that, in the singular number, are commonly used with the masculine article; as, *el agua*; *el alma*; the water; the soul. The neutral article, *lo*, has no plural, and always agrees either with an adjective of one termination alone; as, *lo facil*; *lo grande*; the easy; the great; or with the masculine termination of the adjectives that have two; as, *lo bueno*; *lo malo*; the good; the bad.

Secondly, The adjective ought to agree in number and gender with the substantive; as, *ministro sabio*; *ley justa*; *soldados valerosos*; *mugeres honestas*; a wise minister; a just law; valiant soldiers; honest women. When there are two substantives in the plural, with one adjective alone, this ought to agree with the next; as, *sus esperanzas, y temores eran vanos*; *sus temores y esperanzas eran vanas*; *eran vanos sus temores y esperanzas*; *eran vanas sus esperanzas y temores*; his hopes and fears were vain. If the two substantives are in the singular, the adjective ought to be in the plural, and to agree in gender with the masculine; as, *el marido y la muger son generosos*, the husband and wife are generous. It ought to be always avoided, that an adjective of two terminations should agree with two substantives, one masculine, the other feminine; the one in singular,

lar, the other in plural ; because, although in that case, it is more tolerable to make it agree with the plural, yet it is always dissonant. There will not be want of examples to say, *los caudales y hacienda eran quantiosos*, or *las haciendas y caudal eran quantiosas*, the property and goods were in great quantity ; but it will be better to chuse an adjective plural of one termination alone ; as, *los caudales y hacienda eran grandes* ; or, to change the phrase, giving to each substantive a different adjective ; as, *los caudales eran quantiosos, la hacienda mucha*.

Thirdly, The verbs ought to agree with the substantive in number and person ; as, *yo aguardo ; tu esperas ; ellos caminan ; este viene* ; I expect ; thou hopest ; they go ; this comes.

Fourthly, The relative ought to agree with the antecedent in gender and number ; as, *llamaron al reo, el qual se presentó ; leyeronle la sentencia, á la qual consintió ; salieron al camino unos hombres los quales eran salteadores ; habia unas matas las quales les sirvieron para ocultarse* ; they call the criminal who presented himself ; they read to him the sentence, to which he submitted ; some men went into the road, that were thieves ; there were some bushes which served to hide them : in these relatives there is an agreement in number and gender with the antecedent, because, although *qual* is of the common gender, it is made masculine or feminine according to the articles ; it does not happen so with the relative *que* when it is without an article, because then it is common to both genders and numbers ; as, *el hombre, or la muger que viene ; los hombres, or las mugeres que van* ; the man or the woman that comes ; the men or women that go.

Neither is there a necessity of agreement in the relatives, *qual, que*, when they are joined to the article *lo*, because this article is always referred to an indeterminate thing, and does not change its nature



with those relatives; the antecedent has no gender or number with which it may agree; as, *dixeronle que se sentase, lo qual*, or *lo que no quiso hacer*; he was told to be seated, which he refused. The antecedent of those relatives is the verb *sentarse*, to sit, which was refused.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

*Of the* FIGURATIVE CONSTRUCTION.

**A** FIGURATIVE Construction is that which separates itself from the natural when it is required for the greater elegance or energy of the expression. A figure is nothing more than a fiction, and so the figurative expressions are substitutes for the natural ones.

By means of the figures, the natural order and collocation of the words is altered, some are tacit, some augmented, and the laws of agreement are broken.—When the order is inverted, it is called *Hiperbaton*; when the words are tacit it is called *Ellipsis*; when they are augmented it is *Pleonasm*; and when the laws of agreement are broken it is *Syllepsis*, because the words agree better with the sense than with the value of themselves. In the next example will be clearly shewn the difference of the natural construction from the figurative one.

*El premio y el castigo son convenientes en la guerra, así como la justicia y la clemencia son convenientes en la paz*, reward and punishment are necessary in war, as are justice and clemency in peace.

In this example the rules of the natural construction are exactly observed. First, the substantives *premio* and *castigo* are preceded by their own articles, and are united with the conjunction *y*.

Secondly, the verb *ser* is in the third person plural of the present of the Indicative, agreeing with the nouns in number and person. Thirdly, the adjective *convenientes* being of only one termination, is common to the masculine and feminine gender, and being in plural agrees with all the substantives in number and gender. Fourthly, the feminine *guerra* is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*. Fifthly, the adverb *así como*, is comparing the two prepositions. Sixthly, the two feminines *justicia* and *clemencia* are preceded by their own articles, and united with the conjunction *y*. Seventhly, the same verb and adjective *son convenientes* are repeated. And, Eighthly, the feminine *paz*, is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*, in the singular number, as agreeing with it.

The same example is to be seen in the figurative construction in one of the classic authors of the Spanish language in this manner: *así como son convenientes en la paz, la justicia, y la clemencia son en la guerra el premio, y el castigo.* (Saavedra emp<sup>r</sup> 22.) This period is of the figurative construction. First, because the natural order is altered, the adverb being before the verb, and the adjective before the two substantives in which the Hiperbaton figure is committed. Secondly, because in the last member of the period, the adjective *convenientes* is tacit by the figure Ellipsis. We must treat particularly of the four principal figures of the Grammar.

## ARTICLE THE FIRST.

*Of the Hiperbaton.*

It is already said that Hiperbaton is the same as inversion or perturbation of the natural order of the



words ; this figure is not tolerable when the article or the preposition is after the noun, because they ought to precede it always, and this is their invariable nature ; as, *la villa de Madrid*, the town of Madrid ; but it is not proper to say, *villa la Madrid de*.

On the contrary, although it is according to the natural order and construction that the substantive should precede the adjective, that the doer, noun or pronoun precede the verb, and that the verb precede the adverb, this natural order may be and often is convenient to invert, postponing the substantive to the adjective, the doer, the noun or pronoun, to the verb, and the verb to the adverb.

If we say (1.) *dichosos los padres que tienen buenos hijos* ; (2.) *Feliz el reyno donde viven los hombres en paz* ; (3.) *acertadamente gobierna el que sabe evitar los delitos* ; happy are the fathers that have good sons ; happy is the kingdom, where the people are in peace ; the man rightly governs who knows how to avoid crimes.

In the aforesaid examples the Hiperbaton is committed, because in the first the adjectives *dichosos* and *buenos* are before the substantives *padres* and *hijos*. In the second the adjective *feliz* is before the substantive *reyno*, and the verb *vivir* before the doer *hombre* ; in the third, because the adverb *acertadamente* is before the verb *governar*. In these examples we not only see that the natural order can be altered, since the practice of good speakers admits it ; but also that this practice is founded in the greater elegance and energy, that these expressions acquire by means of the inversion ; they acquire greater elegance, because they would not sound so well if they were constructed by the natural order, saying, *los padres que tienen hijos buenos son dichosos*. *El reyno donde viven los hombres en paz es feliz*. *El que sabe evitar*



*evitar los delitos gobierna acertadamente*; and acquire greater energy because they begin by the words *whose signification is the principal object of the sentence*.

The object of the first example is to express the happiness of the fathers that have good sons, and therefore begins with the adjective *dichosos*; and as the happiness does not consist in having sons, but in having *good* sons, the adjective *buenos* precedes the substantive *hijos*, because it signifies their goodness.

The object of the second example is to express the happiness of the kingdom that is in peace, and therefore begins with the adjective that signifies the happiness.

That of the third is to express the dexterity of the governor who hinders the crime, and begins the sentence with an adverb that signifies the dexterity.

When the aforesaid author (Empresa 39.) said, *tan terrible se mostró en una audiencia el rey Asuero á la reyna Esther, que cayó desmayada*, the king Asuero shewed himself so terrible in an audience with queen Esther, that she fainted; he preferred, without doubt, the adjective *terrible*, to the substantive *Asuero*, because his principal intent was, to express the terror, that the angry aspect of Asuero caused in Esther; he might have said in another manner. *El rey Asuero se most: o tan terrible en una audiencia á la reyna Esther, que cayo desmayada*, but it would not have the same force, because it does not begin with terror.

Thence it follows that, although the use of this and other figures may appear sometimes arbitrary and indifferent, it is commonly grounded in some reason of convenience, and that to speak well it is necessary to follow this use grounded in reason

and authority, or at least authority, when there is no reason.

Custom is so powerful, that it has already made as natural and common, many figurative expressions, in such a manner, that it would be defective if we attempted to reduce them to the natural order. In the affirmative prepositions we prefer always the adjectives *alguno* and *ninguno*; as, *algunos libros tengo*, *ningun hombre viene*; I have some books; no man comes; and it would not be right to say, *tengo libros algunos*; *viene hombre ninguno*; but if we make these prepositions negative, the adjective ought to be postponed; as, *no tengo libros algunos*; *no llega hombre ninguno*.

The adjectives *mucho* and *poco* cannot be postponed when they join the substantive immediately; as, *muchos soldados hay*; *pocos viveres tienen*; there are many soldiers; they have little provision; it would not be proper to say, *hay soldados muchos*; *tienen viveres pocos*; but if any verb interpose between the substantive and adjective, it is tolerable that the substantive precede, and therefore may be expressed in the enumeration of several things, *soldados habia muchos*; *viveres tenian pocos*.

The adjective *cierto*, when it is used in a vague sense, precedes the substantive; as, *cierto amigo me vino á ver*; *cierta persona le escribe*; *hay ciertos hombres con quienes no se puede tratar*; *ciertas señales suelen pronosticar, lo que ha de suceder*; a certain friend came to see me; a certain person writes to him; there are certain persons, with whom we cannot treat; certain signs foretel what is to happen; but if the same adjective is used in a fixed and determinate sense, it is to be placed after the substantive; as, *el haber favorecido Pedro á su enemigo, es una señal cierta de su generosidad*; 'tis a certain sign of Peter's generosity to have favoured his enemy.

For



For the same reasons that the adjectives sometimes precede the substantives, the verbs precede at other times the doers ; as,

(1.) *En la guerra puede mucho la autoridad de la sangre ; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria,* (Saav. emp. 17.) ; in war the authority of blood has great influence, but cannot command victory without valour and industry.

(2.) *Obran en el reloj las ruedas con tan mudo y oculto silencio, que no se ven, ni se oyen,* (Emp, 57.) ; the wheels of a watch work with so much silence and secrecy that they are neither heard nor seen.

(3.) *No se contentó el entendimiento humano con la especulacion de las cosas terrestres,* (Emp. 86.) ; the human mind was not contented with the contemplation of terrestrial things.

In the first example the natural order required to be said, *la autoridad de la sangre puede mucho en la guerra ; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria* ; but the clearness required another collocation, because preferring the noun *autoridad* to the verb *puede*, it was not possible to give to the pronoun *ella* another place, than that which it occupies, and in this manner *the sense was obscure*, because it could be related to *guerra* instead of *autoridad*.

In the second example the natural order required to be said, *las ruedas obran en el reloj con silencio tan mudo y oculto, que ni se oyen, ni se ven* ; but the author, in that clause, altered no doubt the natural order in favour of the elegance, and, therefore, not only preferred the verb *obran*, to the doer *ruedas*, but also postponed the substantive *silencio* to its adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, and disturbed the distribution of the verbs saying, *ni se ven, ni se oyen* ; he ought to have said *ni se oyen, ni se ven*, by the same order which had collocated the adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, to which ought to correspond the verbs *oir* and *ver*.

In



In the third example the natural order requires also to be said, *el entendimiento humano no se contentó con la especulacion de las cosas terrestres*; but the *energy* required to express before, that the human mind aspires to more than to the contemplation of terrestrial things, and the *elegancy* has also its interest in the inversion of the natural order, because with it the bad sound was avoided that would result from the concurrence of those two syllables *no, no*, of the words *humano no*.

For equal motives that the adjectives sometimes prefer the substantives, and the verbs the nouns and pronouns doers, it is also used that the adverbs prefer the verbs; as *bien está*; *mucho corre*; because in all such cases we like to anticipate the qualification of the verbs to their own signification.

#### ARTICLE THE SECOND.

##### *Of the Ellipsis.*

This is a figure used, when any word or words necessary to the grammatical integrity, and not to the intelligence of the expression are omitted.

It is called Ellipsis, that is to say *defect*, because it is a want of the words, that are omitted.

This figure is very frequent and useful, because, as we aspire to express our thoughts with all possible quickness and brevity, we omit all the words that are not necessary, to be understood; as, *á Dios*; *buenos dias*; *bien venido*; farewell; good morning; welcome. In all those there is no perfect grammatical speech, because there is no verb, but in each of them the verb that corresponds may be supplied; as, *á Dios te encomiendo*; *buenos dias te de Dios*; *bien venido seas*.

When

When any person forms, says, hears, or sees any thing, and wishes to know the opinion of another, he commonly asks, *que tal?* the other answers *bien*; in this question and answer, Ellipsis is committed, because in the question is understood, *que tal te parece*, how does it appear to you? and in the answer, *me parece bien*; it appears well to me.

When we wish to shew our gratitude for a favour, we commonly say only *gracias*, in which expression it is understood, *te doy gracias*, I give you thanks.

When we take leave with an intention to return shortly, we say, *hasta luego*; where it is understood, *volveré presto*, I shall shortly return.

This figure is also frequent in writings; as, (Saav. emp. 90.) *un vasallo prodigo se destruye á si mismo; un principe á si y á sus vasallos*; a prodigal vassal destroys himself; a prince himself and the vassals; in the second member of this sentence, the adjective *prodigo*, the pronoun *se*, and twice the verb *destruir* are understood, since the grammatical integrity requires to be said, *un principe prodigo se destruye á si, y destruye, á sus vasallos*.

When there are two or more noun substantives without a conjunction belonging to the same thing, the figure that some call Aposition is committed, and this figure is no other than Ellipsis, since with it a verb and a relative pronoun are understood; as, *Madrid corte del Rey de España* Madrid which is the court of the King of Spain: *Madrid* and *corte* are by aposition, but between those two nouns the relative *que* and the verb *es* are understood; and so should be said, *Madrid que es corte del Rey de España*.

The knowledge of this figure, and frequent use it has in the Spanish language, is necessary, in order not to have as exceptions from the rules what is not  
an



an exception. It is an invariable rule of our grammar, that the proper nouns should be without articles, but, notwithstanding, there are some who pretend that from this rule ought to be excepted the names of some rivers, kingdoms, provinces, and even persons ; as, *el Tajo* ; *el Duero* ; *las Españas* ; *las Andalufias* ; *el Pairarca*, &c. without considering that before those proper nouns are understood other common ones that admit articles ; as, *Rio* ; *Provincia* ; *Autor*.

For the same reason it could be pretended that the adverbs not only join with verbs, but also with adjectives, since Saav. emp. § 1, says, *los animos demasiadamente recelosos por buir de un peligro, dan en otros mayores*, fearful minds in avoiding one danger fall into a greater ; but if we observe that after the substantive *animos* ought to be understood the words *que son*, we shall find that the adverb *demasiadamente* is not with the adjective *recelosos*, but with the verb understood *son*. It is thought these examples will be enough to shew the nature and use of the Ellipsis.

#### ARTICLE THE THIRD.

##### *Of the Pleonasm.*

Pleonasm, the same as a redundancy or superfluity ; it is a vicious figure when used without necessity, and a useful one though opposed to Ellipsis, when we use words that appear superfluous, but are necessary to give more force to the expression, and in order to remove all doubt of what we wish to express.

When we say, *Yo lo vi, por mis ojos* ; *yo lo escribi de mi mano* ; I saw it with my own eyes ; I wrote it with my own hand ; we commit Pleonasm, because  
the



the words *por mis ojos*, and *de mi mano*, are not strictly necessary, but endeavouring to give greater force to the expression we use them.

We use the same figure when we say, *volar por el ayre* ; *subir arriba* ; *baxar abaxo* ; to fly in the air ; to ascend above ; to descend below ; because, grammatically speaking, the words *por el ayre* ; *arriba*, and *abaxo*, are superfluous.

At other times we use this figure, adding the adjective *misimo* or *propio* to a noun or pronoun ; as, *el rey mismo lo mandó* ; *yo mismo estuve* ; *tu propio lo dixiste* ; the king himself commanded it ; I myself was ; thou said it thyself ; in which expressions it appears that those words *misimo* and *propio* are superfluous, because without them the grammatical sense was complete, but it is common to add them to give greater force to the expression.

For the same reason the repetition of some pronouns is used ; as, *á ti te hablo* ; *á mi me dice* ; *á el le digo* ; I speak to thee ; he says to me ; I say to him ; where the pronouns *te*, *me*, *le*, are repeated, although in a different termination, for the greater clearness.

#### ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

##### *Of the Syllepsis.*

Syllepsis, or Conception as it is called, is a figure by which we sometimes unite words, not according to their value but according to the sense.

This figure is used when we do not agree with the attributes that treat of the persons, the adjectives, or participles that follow them ; as *Majestad*, *Alteza*, *Eccelencia*, *Señoría*, *Merced* ; these are feminine substantives, but, notwithstanding, are united with adjectives and participles in the masculine termination ;

tion ; as *vuestra majestad es justo ; vuestra alteza sea servido* ; your majesty is just ; your highness be pleased.

In these examples the exact grammatical concordance is altered, the adjective *justo* and the participle *servido*, not agreeing with the feminine gender of the substantive *majestad* and *alteza*, but with the masculine, which we conceive in the persons to whom they are referred.

The same figure is used when the verb singular does not agree with some nouns of the same number, but with others of the plural number ; as, *una infinidad de soldados peleaban ; una multitud de hombres acudieron* ; a great number of soldiers fought ; a multitude of men appeared ; where the verbs *pelear* and *acudir* do not agree with the collective nouns *infinidad* and *multitud*, but with the plurals *soldados* and *hombres*.

When a pronoun relative follows a substantive plural, which is after the collective, the concordance of the verb may be with the substantive plural that precedes the pronoun, either using this figure, or considering the verb and pronoun in plural, as an interposed speech, and therefore the collective noun singular wants another verb that agrees with it ; as, *una cuadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hizo lugar ; una cantidad de luces que pusieron, alumbró la calle* ; a gang of men that arrived made room ; a great number of candles enlightened the street.

In which examples the verbs in plural *llegaron* and *pusieron* go with the pronoun *que*, relative to the substantives *cuadrilla* and *cantidad*.

The two last verbs may be also in plural by the same figure ; as, *una cuadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hicieron lugar ; una cantidad de luces que pusieron alumbraron la calle*.

These four figures, Hiperbaton, Ellipsis, Pleonasm, and Syllepsis, are the principal and the only ones wanted in the construction.

# A V O C A B U L A R Y,

## C O N T A I N I N G

Such words as most frequently occur in common use, and are therefore to be known first by young beginners.

*The parts of the human body.*

**L** A cabeza, head.  
 Coronilla, crown of the head.  
 Molléra, mould of the head.  
 Frente, forehead.  
 Siénes, temples.  
 Oréja, ear.  
 Ternilla, gristle.  
 Céja, eye-brow.  
 Cuenca del ojo, corner of the eye.  
 El lagrimál, white of the eye.  
 Blanco del ojo, brain.  
 Celébro, behind neck.  
 Cogote, hollow of the ear.  
 hueco de la oreja, drum of the ear.  
 timpano del oído, eye-lids.  
 Los párpados, eye-lashes.  
 Las pestañas,

*Las partes del cuerpo humano.*

La niña del ojo, eye-ball.  
 tela del ojo, film of the eye.  
 mexílla, cheek.  
 boca, mouth.  
 enzia, gum.  
 léngua, tongue.  
 naríz, nose.  
 punta de la naríz, top of the nose.  
 Las ventanas de la naríz, } nostrils.  
 Los caños de la naríz, } gristle of the nose.  
 dientes, teeth.  
 colmillos, eye-teeth.  
 Las muelas, grinders.  
 El nervio óptico, the optic nerve.  
 labio, lip.  
 paladar, palate.  
 la



La quixáda,	<i>jaw.</i>	La yema del dedo,	<i>brawn of the finger.</i>
cervíz,	<i>hinder part of the neck.</i>	uña,	<i>nail.</i>
nuca,	<i>nape of the neck.</i>	nalga,	<i>buttock.</i>
garganta,	<i>throat.</i>	rodilla,	<i>knee.</i>
baríga,	<i>belly.</i>	pierna,	<i>leg.</i>
mano,	<i>hand.</i>	pantorilla,	<i>calf of the leg.</i>
muñeca,	<i>wrist.</i>	espinilla,	<i>shin-bone.</i>
palma de la mano,	<i>palm of the hand.</i>	planta del pié,	<i>sole of the foot.</i>
barba,	<i>chin.</i>	garganta del pié,	<i>joint of the foot.</i>
Las barbas,	<i>beard.</i>	piel,	<i>skin.</i>
costillas,	<i>ribs.</i>	El pulgar,	<i>thumb.</i>
ingles,	<i>groins.</i>	dedo índice,	<i>fore-finger.</i>
juntas delos dedos,	<i>joints of the fingers.</i>	dedo del corázon,	<i>middle finger.</i>
Los dedos,	<i>fingers.</i>	dedo annulár,	<i>fourth finger.</i>
Dedos delos pies,	<i>toes.</i>	dedo meñique,	<i>little finger.</i>
El gaznáte,	<i>gullet.</i>	auricular,	<i>thigh.</i>
seno,	<i>bosom.</i>	muslo,	<i>ham.</i>
pecho,	<i>breast.</i>	jarréte,	<i>ankle.</i>
estómago,	<i>stomach.</i>	tovillo,	<i>foot.</i>
Pelo,	<i>hair.</i>	pié,	<i>heel.</i>
Vello,	<i>down.</i>	talon,	<i>back.</i>
Cuello,	<i>neck.</i>	Las espaldas,	<i>back.</i>
El brazo,	<i>arm.</i>	Los hombros,	<i>shoulders.</i>
codo,	<i>elbow.</i>	lados,	<i>sides.</i>
sobáco,	<i>arm-pit.</i>		
espinazo,	<i>backbone.</i>		
ombligo,	<i>navel.</i>		

*The interior parts of the human body.*

*Partes interiores del cuerpo humano.*

El murecillo,	}	<i>muscle,</i>	La ternilla,	<i>gristle.</i>
músculo,			El hueso,	<i>bone.</i>
nervio,	}	<i>nerve.</i>	medula,	<i>marrow.</i>
tendon,			La médula,	
La grasa, or gordúra,	}	<i>fat.</i>	El tuétano,	<i>shell.</i>
membrána,			calco,	
vena,	}	<i>vein.</i>	La calavera,	<i>skull.</i>
artéria,			Las espinillas,	
		<i>artery.</i>		<i>shin-bones.</i>

La

La espaldilla,	<i>shoulder-bone.</i>	La boca del estómago,	<i>pit of the stomach.</i>
La canilla del brazo,	<i>arm-bone.</i>	Los lomos,	<i>loins.</i>
El hueso sacro, or	<i>rump-bone.</i>	Las tripas,	<i>guts.</i>
la rabadilla,		Los intestinos,	<i>intestines.</i>
El esqueleto,	<i>skeleton.</i>	Lá madre,	<i>womb.</i>
corazón,	<i>heart.</i>	matríz,	
Los bóses,	<i>lungs or lights.</i>	El utero,	
pulmónes or		La vexíga,	<i>bladder.</i>
liviános,		fangre,	<i>blood,</i>
El hígado,	<i>liver.</i>	cólera,	<i>cholera.</i>
bázo,	<i>spleen.</i>	fléma,	<i>phlegm.</i>
Los riñones,	<i>kidneys.</i>	El chylo,	<i>chyle.</i>
céfos,	<i>brains.</i>	La leche,	<i>milk.</i>
El estómago,	<i>stomach.</i>	salíva,	<i>spittle.</i>

*The five senses.*

La vista,	<i>sight.</i>
El oído,	<i>hearing.</i>
olfáto,	<i>smell.</i>

## Los cinco sentidos.

El gusto,	<i>taste.</i>
tacto,	<i>feeling.</i>

*Edades.*

La niñez,	<i>childhood.</i>
infancia,	<i>infancy.</i>
puericia,	<i>boyishness.</i>
adolescencia,	<i>adolescence.</i>

## Ages.

La juventud,	<i>youth.</i>
virilidad,	<i>manhood.</i>
senectud,	<i>senectude.</i>
vejéz,	<i>oldness.</i>

*Qualities of the body.*

La salud,	<i>health.</i>
fuérza,	<i>strength.</i>
debilidad,	<i>weakness.</i>
hermosúra,	<i>beauty.</i>

## Calidádes del cuerpo.

La fealdád,	<i>ugliness.</i>
El garbo,	<i>good presence.</i>
brío,	<i>sprightliness.</i>
rico talle,	<i>fine stature.</i>

*Defects in human bodies.*

La fealdád,	<i>deformity.</i>
arrugas,	<i>wrinkles.</i>
pecas,	<i>freckles.</i>

## Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Las lagañas,	<i>blear eyes.</i>
verrúga,	<i>wart.</i>
El lunár,	<i>mole.</i>
N	<i>La</i>

La nube en el ojo,	<i>a pearl in the eye.</i>	La corcova,	<i>crookedness.</i>
cosquillas,	<i>ticklings.</i>	El calvo,	<i>bald.</i>
catarata,	<i>cataract.</i>	romo,	<i>flat-nosed.</i>
ceguedad, or ceguera,	<i>blindness.</i>	estropeado,	<i>crippled.</i>
magrura,	<i>leanness.</i>	tullido,	<i>lame of the limbs.</i>
El ciego,	<i>blind.</i>	zurdo,	<i>left-handed.</i>
tuerto,	<i>one-eyed.</i>	bizco, }	<i>squinting.</i>
coxo,	<i>lame.</i>	bisójo, }	
La coxéz,	<i>lameness.</i>	manco,	<i>lame of a hand.</i>
El tartamúdo,	<i>stammer.</i>	mudo,	<i>dumb.</i>
		sordo,	<i>deaf.</i>

*Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men.*

*Virtúdes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.*

El recatado,	<i>cautious, modest.</i>	El prudente,	<i>discreet.</i>
diestro,	<i>dextrous.</i>	desvergonzado,	<i>impudent.</i>
dócil,	<i>docile.</i>	fogoso,	<i>fiery.</i>
galán,	<i>gallant.</i>	impertinente,	<i>impertinent.</i>
simple,	<i>harmless.</i>	importuno,	<i>troublesome.</i>
agudo,	<i>sharp.</i>	ligero,	<i>light.</i>
vivo,	<i>sprightly.</i>	descuidado,	<i>careless.</i>
futíl,	<i>subtle.</i>	temerario,	<i>rash.</i>
chocarrero,	<i>buffoon.</i>	afable,	<i>affable.</i>
necio,	<i>foolish.</i>	amigable,	<i>friendly.</i>
astuto,	<i>crafty.</i>	bizarro,	<i>brave.</i>
loco,	<i>mad.</i>	caritativo,	<i>charitable.</i>
malicioso,	<i>malicious.</i>	casto,	<i>chaste.</i>
temeroso,	<i>fearful.</i>	constante,	<i>constant.</i>
espantadizo	<i>easy to be frightened.</i>	devoto,	<i>devout.</i>
valeroso,	<i>brave.</i>	diligente,	<i>diligent.</i>
tonto,	<i>stupid.</i>	fiel,	<i>faithful.</i>
fantástico,	<i>fantastical.</i>	generoso,	<i>generous.</i>
embustero,	<i>deceitful.</i>	humilde,	<i>humble.</i>
grosero,	<i>clownish.</i>	misericordioso,	<i>merciful.</i>
reboloso,	<i>mutinous.</i>	paciente,	<i>patient.</i>
bien criado,	<i>well-bred.</i>	religioso,	<i>religious.</i>
cortés,	<i>courteous.</i>	ambicioso,	<i>ambitious.</i>
grave,	<i>grave.</i>	avariiento, }	<i>covetous.</i>
justo,	<i>just.</i>	avaro, }	
		soberbio,	<i>proud.</i>

El



El hipócrita,	<i>hypocrite.</i>
cobárde,	<i>coward.</i>
holgazán,	<i>idle.</i>
altívo,	<i>haughty.</i>
chismóso,	<i>tale bearer.</i>
adulador,	<i>flatterer.</i>
golóso,	<i>glutton.</i>
desleál,	<i>treacherous.</i>
desagradecido,	<i>ungrateful.</i>
inhumano,	<i>inhumane.</i>
insolente,	<i>insolent.</i>
luxurióso,	<i>lewd.</i>
porfiado,	<i>positive.</i>
perezóso,	<i>slithful.</i>
pródigo,	<i>prodigal.</i>
vano,	<i>vain.</i>
mugeriégo,	<i>given to wo-</i>
	<i>men.</i>
atrevido,	<i>bold.</i>
colérico,	<i>passionate.</i>
rabióso,	<i>outrageous.</i>
alegre,	<i>merry.</i>
ufáno,	<i>arrogant.</i>

El indecíso,	<i>irresolute.</i>
Zelóso,	<i>jealous.</i>
adúltero,	<i>adulterer.</i>
rufián,	<i>ruffian.</i>
mata-dór,	<i>murderer.</i>
salteador,	<i>highwayman.</i>
jurador,	<i>swearer.</i>
calumniador,	<i>slanderer.</i>
murmurador,	<i>censurer.</i>
hechizéro,	<i>sorcerer.</i>
trampóso,	<i>cheat.</i>
incestuóso,	<i>incestuous.</i>
ladrón,	<i>thief.</i>
ratéro,	<i>pick-pocket.</i>
mentiróso,	<i>lyar.</i>
perjuro,	<i>perjurer.</i>
pérfido,	<i>perfidious.</i>
profáno,	<i>profane.</i>
rebelde,	<i>rebel.</i>
sacrílego,	<i>sacrilegeous.</i>
traydór,	<i>traitor.</i>
malvado,	<i>perfidious.</i>

*Of eating and drinking.*

La comída,	<i>dinner.</i>
cena,	<i>supper.</i>
El almuerzo,	<i>breakfast.</i>
La merienda,	<i>luncheon.</i>
colación,	<i>collation.</i>
El banquète,	<i>entertainment.</i>
combidádo,	<i>guest.</i>
combíte,	<i>feast.</i>
La hambre,	<i>hunger.</i>
fèd,	<i>thirst.</i>
El borracho,	<i>drunkard.</i>
buen bebedór,	<i>good</i>
	<i>drinker.</i>
buen apetíto,	{ <i>good ap-</i>
Las buenas ganas,	
	<i>petite.</i>
El glotón,	<i>glutton.</i>
pán,	<i>bread.</i>

*De el comér y beber:*

El pán blanco,	<i>white bread.</i>
pán candiál,	<i>the whitest</i>
	<i>bread.</i>
pán bázo,	<i>brown bread.</i>
molléte,	<i>hot loaf.</i>
pán fresco,	<i>new bread.</i>
pán de todo	<i>wheaten</i>
el trigo,	<i>bread.</i>
pán de centéno,	<i>rye bread.</i>
pán de cebáda,	<i>barley</i>
	<i>bread.</i>
pán de avena,	<i>oaten bread.</i>
pán de mijo,	<i>millet bread.</i>
pan de maíz,	<i>Indian corn</i>
	<i>bread.</i>
pán de levadúra,	<i>leavened</i>
	<i>bread.</i>

El bizcócho,	<i>biscuit.</i>	El potáge,	<i>pottage.</i>
La migája de pán,	<i>crumb of bread.</i>	Las papas,	} <i>any sort of pap.</i>
masa,	<i>dough.</i>	Los puches,	
torta,	<i>cake, or loaf.</i>	El pisto,	<i>jelly-broths.</i>
rosca, <i>bread made like a</i>		La carne fiambre,	<i>cold meat.</i>
roll.		leche,	<i>milk.</i>
El buñuelo,	<i>fritter.</i>	nata,	<i>cream.</i>
La empanáda,	<i>tart, or pye.</i>	El suéro,	<i>whcy.</i>
càrne,	<i>meat.</i>	La mantéca,	<i>butter.</i>
El cozído,	<i>boiled meat.</i>	El quéso,	<i>cheese.</i>
asádo,	<i>roasted meat.</i>	quéso fresco,	<i>new cheese.</i>
estofádo,	<i>stewed meat.</i>	requesón,	<i>curds.</i>
La carne frita,	<i>fried meat.</i>	cuajo,	<i>rennet.</i>
carbonáda,	<i>broiled meat.</i>	La cuajada,	<i>milk hardened with rennet.</i>
pepitoria,	<i>giblets.</i>	El huévo,	<i>the egg</i>
El picadillo,	<i>hash.</i>	La yema de huévo,	<i>the yolk of an egg.</i>
La cecína,	<i>hung meat.</i>	clara de huévo,	<i>the white of an egg.</i>
El pernil,	} <i>ham.</i>	El huévo blando,	<i>soft egg.</i>
jamón,		huévo duro,	<i>hard egg.</i>
carnero,	<i>mutton.</i>	huévo fresco,	<i>new egg.</i>
La vaca,	<i>beef.</i>	huévo en cáscara,	<i>egg in the shell.</i>
El cordéro,	<i>lamb.</i>	huévo cozído,	<i>boiled egg.</i>
La ternéra,	<i>veal.</i>	huévo asádo,	<i>roasted egg.</i>
El puérco,	<i>pork.</i>	huévo estrelládo,	<i>fried egg.</i>
cabrito,	<i>kid.</i>	huévo huéro,	<i>addle egg.</i>
tocino,	<i>bacon.</i>	huévo empolládo,	<i>egg with a chicken in it.</i>
La piérna de carnéro,	<i>leg of mutton.</i>	huévos de pescádo,	<i>the spawn of fish.</i>
El brazuelo de carnéro,	<i>shoulder of mutton.</i>	huévos mexídos,	<i>yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar.</i>
lomo,	<i>loin.</i>	huévos y torreznos,	<i>collops and eggs.</i>
pecho,	<i>breast.</i>	huévos rebucitos,	<i>buttered eggs.</i>
Las manos de carnéro,	<i>sheep's trotters.</i>	La tortilla de huévos,	<i>omelet.</i>
La ruéda de ternéra,	<i>fillet of veal.</i>	Los huévos de faltriquéra,	<i>yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar, to carry in the pocket.</i>
asadura,	<i>the pluck.</i>		Los
salchicha,	<i>sausage.</i>		
El salchichón,	<i>big sausage.</i>		
La morcilla,	<i>blood pudding.</i>		
longariza,	<i>great sausage.</i>		
El pastel,	<i>pastry.</i>		
caldo,	<i>broth.</i>		
La sopa,	<i>soup.</i>		

Los huévos hilados, reáles, ò de àngeles, <i>sweet eggs</i> <i>spun out like hairs.</i>	Los barquillos ò sup- plicaciones, <i>sweet</i> <i>wafers.</i>
El sazonomiento, <i>seasoning.</i>	bunuelos, <i>puffs.</i>
La salmuéra, <i>brinc.</i>	La bebída, <i>drink.</i>
Las espécias, <i>spices.</i>	El vino, <i>wine.</i>
La pimienta, <i>pepper.</i>	vino puro, <i>wine without</i> <i>any adulteration.</i>
El gengibre, <i>ginger.</i>	vino vuelto, <i>pricked wine.</i>
Los clavillos, <i>cloves.</i>	vino moscatel, <i>muscadine</i> <i>wine.</i>
La canéla, <i>cinnamon.</i>	vino tinto, <i>red wine.</i>
nuéz moscada, <i>nutmeg.</i>	vino blanco, <i>white wine.</i>
flór de espécie, <i>mace.</i>	vino halóque, <i>pale wine.</i>
mostáza, <i>mustard.</i>	vino claréte, <i>claret wine.</i>
El agráz, <i>verjuice.</i>	vino dulce <i>sweet and</i> y picante, <i>sharp wine.</i>
vinágre, <i>vinegar.</i>	vino añéjo, <i>old wine.</i>
azeíte, <i>oil.</i>	vino ligero, <i>a light wine.</i>
La sál, <i>salt.</i>	vinázo, <i>a strong wine.</i>
azúcar, <i>sugar.</i>	malvasía, <i>malmscy.</i>
Los escabeches, <i>pickles.</i>	agua pié, <i>mixture of must</i> <i>and water.</i>
dulces, <i>sweetmeats.</i>	La héz del vino, <i>wine lees.</i>
almibáres, <i>conserves.</i>	El aguardiente, <i>brandy.</i>
almíbar, <i>sugar boiled.</i>	La cervéza, <i>beer.</i>
confítes, <i>comfits.</i>	fidra, <i>cyder.</i>
Las conservas, <i>conserves,</i>	alója, <i>mead, metheglin.</i>
mermeláda, <i>marmalade.</i>	El chocoláte, <i>chocolate.</i>
peráda, <i>pears preserved.</i>	thé, <i>tea.</i>
arcorzillas, } <i>anised su-</i>	La limonada, <i>lemonade.</i>
pastillas, } <i>gar.</i>	, mistéla, <i>anise brandy.</i>
naranjada, <i>candied</i> <i>oranges.</i>	El caffè, <i>coffee.</i>
El turrón, <i>sweetmeat made of</i> <i>almonds, honey, &amp;c.</i>	

Of cloaths.

Paño,	<i>cloth.</i>
Paño fino,	<i>fine cloth.</i>
Paño tundido,	<i>shorn cloth.</i>
Grana, }	<i>scarlet.</i>
Escarlata, }	
Raxa,	<i>rash cloth.</i>
Sayál,	<i>sackcloth.</i>

De los vestidos.

Friza,	<i>frize.</i>
Estameña,	<i>serge.</i>
Estófa,	<i>stuff.</i>
Taffetán,	<i>taffety.</i>
Raso,	<i> satin.</i>
Tercio pélo,	<i>velvet.</i>
Damasco,	<i>damask.</i>
N 3	Brocado,



Brocádo,	<i>brocade.</i>	Ala ò falda del sombrero, <i>the</i>
Gorgorán,	<i>grogam.</i>	<i>brim of the hat.</i>
Gasa,	<i>gauze.</i>	Terzál ò trenzilla, <i>the hat-</i>
Lanillas,	<i>drugget.</i>	<i>band.</i>
Cendál,	<i>crape.</i>	Plumáge, <i>feathers.</i>
Camelóe,	<i>camblet.</i>	Bonete, <i>a cap.</i>
Tela de oro,	<i>cloth of gold.</i>	Gorro de noche, <i>a night-cap.</i>
Tripe,	<i>shag.</i>	Gorra, <i>an old-fashioned cap.</i>
Algodón,	<i>cotton.</i>	Caperuza, <i>a sort of cap.</i>
Fustán,	<i>fustian.</i>	Montera, <i>a hunting-cap.</i>
Musselina,	<i>muslin.</i>	Camísa, <i>a shirt, a shift.</i>
Lino,	<i>flax.</i>	Almilla, } <i>a waistcoat.</i>
Lienzo,	<i>linen.</i>	Chupa, }
Cambray,	<i>cambrick.</i>	Calzoncillos, <i>drawers.</i>
Olanda,	<i>holland.</i>	Jubón, <i>a doublet.</i>
Ruán,	<i>French linen.</i>	Manga, <i>a sleeve.</i>
Cáñamo,	<i>hemp.</i>	Manga perdida, <i>a hanging</i>
Terlíz,	<i>ticken.</i>	<i>sleeve.</i>
Calicú,	<i>callico.</i>	Faldillas de jubon, <i>the skirts</i>
Fiéltro,	<i>felt.</i>	<i>of a waistcoat, &amp;c.</i>
Angéo,	<i>canvas.</i>	Calzones, <i>breeches.</i>
Olóna,	<i>sail-cloth.</i>	Balóna, <i>a band.</i>
Bayéta,	<i>bays.</i>	Corbatín, <i>a neckcloth.</i>
Lana,	<i>wool.</i>	Cuello, <i>a collar.</i>
Estambre,	<i>worsted.</i>	Coléto, <i>a buff-coat.</i>
Séda,	<i>silk.</i>	Agujeta, <i>a point.</i>
Bocací,	<i>buckram.</i>	Faldriquera, <i>a pocket.</i>
Joya,	<i>a jewel.</i>	Bolsillo, <i>a purse.</i>
Hebilla,	<i>a buckle.</i>	Medias, <i>stockings.</i>
Alamáres,	<i>loops on coats.</i>	Ligas, <i>garters.</i>
Ojál,	<i>a button-hole.</i>	Zapátos, <i>shoes.</i>
Bordadúra,	<i>embroidery.</i>	Escarpínes, <i>pumps.</i>
Bottón,	<i>a button.</i>	Chinélas, <i>slippers.</i>
Franja, }	<i>a fringe.</i>	Borceguí, <i>a buskin.</i>
Flueque, }		Botas, <i>boots.</i>
Puntas, }	<i>laces.</i>	Poláinas, <i>spatterdashies.</i>
Encaxes, }		Espuelas, <i>spurs.</i>
Cinta,	<i>a ribbon.</i>	Puños, }
Listón,	<i>a broad ribbon.</i>	Vueltas, }
Palamáno,	<i>gold or silver lace.</i>	Vuelos, }
Ribete,	<i>an edging.</i>	Tahalí, <i>a shoulder-belt.</i>
Sombrero,	<i>a hat</i>	Tiros, <i>a waist-belt.</i>
Copa del sombrero,	<i>the</i>	Espáda, <i>a sword.</i>
<i>crown of the hat.</i>		Daga, <i>a dagger.</i>
		Capa,

Capa,	<i>a cloak.</i>	Ropa,	}	<i>a gown.</i>
Cafaca,	<i>a coat,</i>	Ropón,		
Guante,	<i>a glove.</i>	Bata,		
Ceñidor,	<i>a girdle.</i>	Ropa de levantár,		<i>a morning-gown.</i>
Pelúca,	<i>a round wig.</i>	Pellico,	}	<i>a shepherd's jerkin.</i>
Peluquín,	<i>a bag-wig.</i>	Zamarra,		
Peñuelo,	<i>a pocket handkerchief.</i>			

## For women.

## Para mugéres.

Tocado,	}	<i>a head-dress, a cap.</i>	Bata,	<i>a gown.</i>	
Cofia,			Chapín,	<i>a clog.</i>	
Escófia,			Zarcillos,	<i>ear-rings.</i>	
Toca,			Pendientes,	<i>pendants.</i>	
Mánto,		<i>a veil.</i>	Gargantilla,	<i>necklace.</i>	
Saya,		<i>a petticoat.</i>	Maníllas,	}	<i>bracelets.</i>
Vasquiña,	}	<i>an upper petticoat.</i>	Bracelétes,		
Guardapiés,			Sortijas,	}	<i>rings.</i>
Enáguas,			Anillos,		
Avantal,	}	<i>an apron.</i>	Pedrerías,	<i>precious stones.</i>	
Delantal,			Abanico,	<i>a fan.</i>	
Guarda sól,	}	<i>an umbrella.</i>	Calzétas,	<i>thread stockings.</i>	
Quita sol,			Peinador,	<i>combing cloth.</i>	
Relóx,		<i>a watch.</i>	Pañales,	<i>cloths.</i>	
Tablillas,		<i>tables.</i>	Faxa,	<i>a rowler.</i>	
Espéjo,		<i>a looking-glass.</i>	Juguétes,	<i>play-things.</i>	
Buxéta,		<i>a little box.</i>	Cuna,	<i>a cradle.</i>	
Manguíto,		<i>a muff.</i>	Ama,	<i>a nurse.</i>	
Cotílla,		<i>flays.</i>	Díxes,	<i>toys.</i>	
Mantilla,		<i>a mantle.</i>			

*The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.*

Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raíces, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debáxo, de sus nombres respectivos.

<i>Beasts.</i>		<i>Béstias.</i>	
Béstia mansa,	<i>a tame beast.</i>	Gáto,	<i>a cat.</i>
Béstia feróz,	<i>a fierce beast.</i>	Garañon,	<i>a stallion.</i>
Ganádo,	<i>cattle.</i>	Caballo castrádo,	<i>a gelding.</i>
Ganádo mayor,	<i>great cattle.</i>	Caballo entéro,	<i>a stone-horse.</i>
Toro,	<i>a bull.</i>	Cabállo corrédor,	<i>a race-horse.</i>
Ternéro ò bezerro,	<i>a calf.</i>	Cabállo de mano,	<i>a led horse.</i>
Ternéra,	<i>a heifer.</i>	Caballo de posta,	<i>a post-horse.</i>
Buéy,	<i>an ox.</i>	Cabállo de alquiler,	<i>a hackney-horse.</i>
Carnéro,	<i>a sheep.</i>	Cabállo rebelde,	<i>a restive horse.</i>
Ovéja,	<i>an ewe.</i>	Cabállo desbocádo,	<i>a hard-mouthed horse.</i>
Cordéro,	<i>a lamb.</i>	Cabállo medroso,	<i>a starting horse.</i>
Corderíco,	<i>a lambkin.</i>	Cabállo tropezador,	<i>a stumbling horse.</i>
Burro,	<i>an ass.</i>	Cabállo que sacude,	<i>a jolting horse.</i>
Borríco,		Cabállo asmático,	<i>a broken-winded horse.</i>
Asno,		Cabállo indómito,	<i>a horse that cannot be tamed.</i>
Jumento,	<i>a see ass.</i>	Cabállo saltadór,	<i>a leaping horse.</i>
Burra,		Cabállo bayo,	<i>a bay horse.</i>
Borríca,	<i>a hog.</i>	Bayo castaño,	<i>a chestnut-bay.</i>
Puerco,		Bayo oscúro,	<i>a brown-bay.</i>
Marráno,	<i>a pig.</i>		Bayo
Lechón,			
Javalí,	<i>a wild boar.</i>		
Haca,	<i>a colt.</i>		
Haquilla,			
Búfalo,	<i>a buffalo.</i>		
Yegua,	<i>a mare.</i>		
Yegüecilla,	<i>a young mare.</i>		
Cabállo,	<i>a horse.</i>		
Camello,	<i>a camel.</i>		



Bayo dorádo,	<i>a bright bay.</i>	Hacanéa,	<i>a pad.</i>
Picázo,	<i>a pyed horse.</i>	Muléto,	<i>a young mule.</i>
Ruzio rodádo,	<i>a dapple grey.</i>	Miulo,	<i>a he-mule.</i>
De colór de gamúza,	<i>cream colour.</i>	Mula,	<i>a she-mule.</i>
Alazán,	<i>a sorrel.</i>	Potro,	<i>a colt.</i>
Alazán tostádo,	<i>a dark sorrel.</i>	Poliíno,	<i>an ass's colt.</i>
Ovéro,	<i>a white and red spotted horse.</i>	Ciervo,	<i>a stag.</i>
Rubicán,	<i>a grey horse.</i>	Verádo,	<i>a deer.</i>
Cabra,	<i>a she goat.</i>	Gamo,	<i>a fallow deer.</i>
Cabríto,	<i>a kid.</i>	Cachorro de ciervo,	<i>a fawn.</i>
Cabron,	<i>a he-goat.</i>	Hastas de ciervo,	<i>the horns of a deer.</i>
Perro,	<i>a dog.</i>	Rastro ó pisádas	<i>the track</i>
Perro de cáza,	<i>a hound.</i>	del ciervo,	<i>of a stag.</i>
Perro de muesta,	<i>a setting dog.</i>	Comadreja,	<i>a weasel.</i>
Sabuésso,	<i>a blood-hound.</i>	Texón,	<i>a badger.</i>
Podénco,	} <i>a setting-dog.</i>	Gamúza	<i>a wild goat.</i>
Perdiguéro,		Cabra montés,	<i>a roebuck.</i>
Perro calládo,	<i>a hound that does not open well.</i>	Gato de algaliá,	<i>a civet-cat.</i>
Perro baxo,	<i>a terrier.</i>	Dáma,	<i>a doe.</i>
Galgo,	<i>a greyhound.</i>	Ardilla,	<i>a squirrel.</i>
Lebrél,	<i>a sort of fierce dogs, resembling grey-hounds, common in Ireland.</i>	Elephante,	<i>an elephant.</i>
Perro ventór,	<i>a finder.</i>	Fuina ó gardúna,	<i>a martin.</i>
Perro de agua,	<i>a water-dog.</i>	Mono,	<i>a monkey.</i>
or lamedillo,		Gímio,	<i>an ape.</i>
Mastin,	<i>a mastiff.</i>	Arminio ó Armiño,	<i>an ermin.</i>
Perro de pastór	<i>a shepherd's dog.</i>	Erizo,	<i>a hedge-hog.</i>
Perro veladór,	<i>a house-dog.</i>	Liébie,	<i>a hare.</i>
Perrillo de fálda,	<i>a lap-dog.</i>	Lierbrecilla,	<i>a leveret.</i>
Aláno ó dogo,	<i>a bull-dog.</i>	Lirón,	<i>a dormouse.</i>
Barbudillo,	<i>a spaniel.</i>	Ráta,	<i>a rat.</i>
Perro raposéro	<i>a sort of or xatée, small setting-dogs for fox-hunting.</i>	Zorra ó rapósa,	<i>a fox.</i>
Gozque,	} <i>little dogs kept in houses only to bark.</i>	Ratón,	<i>a mouse.</i>
Gozquejo,		Topo,	<i>a mole.</i>
Conéjo,	<i>a rabbit.</i>	Hiéna,	<i>an hyena.</i>
		Leopardo,	<i>a leopard.</i>
		León,	<i>a lion.</i>
		Leóna,	<i>a lioness.</i>
		Leonzillo,	<i>a lion's whelp.</i>
		Lobo,	<i>a wolf.</i>
		Lobo cervál,	<i>a lynx.</i>
		Oslo,	<i>a bear.</i>
		Ofillo,	<i>a bear's cub.</i>
		Pantera,	<i>a panther.</i>
		Rhinoceronte,	

Rhinoceronte, <i>a rhinoceros.</i>	Navájas ó colmillos <i>the tusks</i>
Tigre, <i>a tiger.</i>	de javali, <i>of a wild bear.</i>
Javali, puercomontés, <i>a wild boar.</i>	Navajál de javáli, <i>the soil of a wild boar.</i>
	Jabalína, <i>a wild sow.</i>

*Creatures that creep on the earth.**Animáles que se arrastran.*

Serpiente <i>a serpent.</i>	Caymán, <i>a great crocodile or alligator.</i>
Serpiente aláda, <i>a flying serpent.</i>	Lagartíja, <i>a lizard.</i>
Dragón, <i>a dragon.</i>	Salamanquésa, <i>a lizard.</i>
Aspid, <i>an asp.</i>	Lagarto, <i>a little alligator.</i>
Culébra, <i>a snake.</i>	Víbora, <i>a viper.</i>
Cocodrillo, <i>a crocodile or crocodilo.</i>	Viborezno, <i>a young viper.</i>

*Amphibious creatures.**Animáles amphibios.*

Bívaro or castor, <i>a beaver or castor.</i>	Tortuga, <i>a tortoise.</i>
Nútria, or nutra, <i>an otter.</i>	Galápago, <i>a land tortoise.</i>
Hipopótamo, <i>a river-horse.</i>	Foca, <i>sea-catf.</i>

*Insects.**Sabandíjas.*

Araña, <i>a spider.</i>	Escorpión, Alacrán, <i>a scorpion.</i>
Arañuela, <i>a little spider.</i>	Tarántula, <i>the tarantula.</i>
Carcóma, <i>a wood-worm.</i>	Polilla, <i>a moth.</i>
Oruga, <i>a caterpillar.</i>	Mosca, <i>a fly.</i>
Arádor, <i>a band-worm.</i>	Abispa, <i>a wasp.</i>
Sápo, <i>a toad.</i>	Abispón, <i>a wasp.</i>
Escarabájo, <i>a beetle.</i>	Abéja, <i>a bee.</i>
Caracól, <i>a snail.</i>	Moscón, Moscarda, <i>a great fly.</i>
Hormíga, <i>an ant or a pismire.</i>	Zángano, <i>a drone.</i>
Rana, <i>a frog.</i>	Tábano, <i>gad-fly.</i>
Grillo, <i>a cricket.</i>	Cigarra, <i>a grasshopper.</i>
Revoltón, <i>an insect that spoils vines.</i>	Fahón, <i>a hornet.</i>
Piojo, <i>a louse.</i>	Lucerna or lucièrniga, <i>a fire fly.</i>
Liendre, <i>a nit.</i>	Maripósa, <i>a butterfly.</i>
Fulga, <i>a flea.</i>	Vaquilla de dios, <i>a lady-bird.</i>
Chinche, <i>a bug.</i>	Zancudo, <i>a gnat.</i>
Langosta, <i>a locust.</i>	Enxambre, <i>a swarm.</i>

*Birds.*

*Birds.**Aves.*

Aguila,	<i>an eagle.</i>	Pato,	<i>a duck.</i>
Aguilucho,	<i>an eaglet.</i>	Ganso,	<i>a goose.</i>
Buytre,	<i>a vulture.</i>	Ansar,	
Esmerejón,	<i>a merlin.</i>	Antarón,	
Gavilán,	<i>a sparrow-hawk.</i>	Cernícalo,	<i>a kestrel.</i>
Mochuelo,	<i>a tassel-bird.</i>	Fulga,	<i>a moor-hen.</i>
Halcón,	<i>a falcon.</i>	Avión,	<i>a martin.</i>
Torzuéle,	<i>a male-falcon.</i>	Gabiota,	<i>a gull.</i>
Girifalte,	<i>a ger-falcon.</i>	Somorgujón,	<i>a diver.</i>
Alcotán,	<i>a lanner.</i>	Chocha,	<i>a woodcock.</i>
Sácre	<i>a sacre.</i>	Gallinaciega,	
Garza,	<i>an heron.</i>	Tordo,	<i>a starling.</i>
Garzota,	<i>a small heron.</i>	Estornino,	
Milano,	<i>a kite.</i>	Codorniz,	<i>a quail.</i>
Cuervo,	<i>a crow or raven.</i>	Capón,	<i>a capon.</i>
Cornéja,	<i>a rook.</i>	Gallo,	<i>a cock.</i>
Calandria	<i>a lark.</i>	Gallina,	<i>a hen.</i>
Aguzanieve,	<i>a wagtail.</i>	Pollo,	<i>a chicken.</i>
Canario,	<i>a canary-bird.</i>	Polla,	<i>a pullet.</i>
Gilguero,	<i>a goldfinch.</i>	Pavo,	<i>a turkey.</i>
Mirlo,	<i>a blackbird.</i>	Pava,	
Merla,		Francoín,	<i>a godwit.</i>
Mirla,		Faitán,	<i>a pheasant.</i>
Pinzón,	<i>a chaffinch.</i>	Zorzal,	<i>a thrush.</i>
Ruy Señor,	<i>a nightingale.</i>	Hortolano,	<i>an ortolan.</i>
Verderón,	<i>a green-bird.</i>	Gorrión,	<i>a sparrow.</i>
Papagáyo,	<i>a parrot.</i>	Perdiz,	<i>a partridge.</i>
Loro,		Paloma,	<i>a dove.</i>
Cotorra,		Pichón,	<i>a pigeon.</i>
Urraca,		Palomino,	<i>a young pigeon.</i>
Grajo,	<i>a magpie.</i>	Tortola,	<i>a turtle dove.</i>
Lechúza,	<i>a daw.</i>	Alción,	<i>a king's fisher.</i>
Morciélagos,	<i>an owl.</i>	Golondrina,	<i>a swallow.</i>
Mochuelo,	<i>a bat.</i>	Avestruz,	<i>an ostrich.</i>
Cumaya,	<i>horn-owl.</i>	igüña,	<i>a stork.</i>
Grajo,	<i>a night-raven.</i>	Cuchillo,	<i>a cuckoo.</i>
Chota cabras,	<i>a chough.</i>	Cisne,	<i>a swan.</i>
Anade,	<i>a goat sucker.</i>	Pitiroxo,	<i>a red robin.</i>
Cerceta,	<i>a wild-duck.</i>	Grulla,	<i>a crane.</i>
Chorlito,	<i>a teal.</i>	Pezpita,	<i>a wagtail.</i>
Cuervo marino,	<i>a curlew.</i>	Abuello,	<i>a lapwing.</i>
	<i>a cormorant.</i>	Oropéndola,	



Oropéndola,	<i>a witwall.</i>	Phenix,	<i>a phenix.</i>
Vencéjo,	<i>a martlet.</i>	Chirlo,	<i>a woodpecker.</i>
Abejarúco,	<i>a titmouse.</i>	Pico verde,	<i>a green-beak.</i>
Abutarda,	<i>a bustard.</i>	Reyezuelo,	<i>a plover.</i>
Tordo loco,	<i>an owl.</i>	Reyezuelo,	<i>a wren.</i>
Pelicano,	<i>a pelican.</i>	Mergo,	<i>a puffin.</i>

*Parts of a bird.*

El pico,	<i>the beak.</i>
Pluma,	<i>a feather.</i>
Plumáza,	<i>the down.</i>
Ala,	<i>a wing.</i>
Peñolás, }	<i>quills.</i>
Peñulas, }	
Pié,	<i>the foot.</i>

*Partes de una ave.*

Cola,	<i>the tail.</i>
Buche,	<i>the crop.</i>
Garras, }	<i>claws, or talons.</i>
Uñas, }	
Rabadilla,	<i>the rump.</i>
Pechúga,	<i>the breast.</i>
Entre pechuga,	<i>the brawn.</i>

*Fishes.*

Aburno,	<i>a blech.</i>
Sábalo,	<i>a shad.</i>
Anchova,	<i>an anchovy.</i>
Anguila,	<i>an eel.</i>
Balléna,	<i>a whale.</i>
Barbo,	<i>a barbel.</i>
Méro,	<i>a hobyat.</i>
Luso,	<i>a pike.</i>
Carpa,	<i>a carp.</i>
Calamaréjo,	<i>a calamary.</i>
Talpaíre,	<i>the miller's thumb.</i>
Caballo marino,	<i>a sea-horse.</i>
Congríó,	<i>a conger.</i>
Delphín,	<i>a dolphin.</i>
Dorado,	<i>a gilt-back.</i>
Doradillo,	<i>the gold-fish.</i>
Lenguado,	<i>a sole.</i>
Langosta,	<i>a lobster.</i>
Esturión,	<i>a sturgeon.</i>
Góbio,	<i>a gudgeon.</i>
Harénque,	<i>a herring.</i>
Ostra, }	<i>an oyster.</i>
Ostion, }	

*Peces.*

Lampréa,	<i>a lamprey.</i>
Langostilla,	<i>a prawn.</i>
Lobo,	<i>a bass.</i>
Sarda,	<i>a mackarel.</i>
Marfópa,	<i>a porpoise.</i>
Abadéjo,	<i>poor jack.</i>
Merlúza,	<i>fresh cod.</i>
Bacallao,	<i>dry cod.</i>
Almeja,	<i>a muscle.</i>
Ortiga péz,	<i>stinking fish.</i>
Perca,	<i>a perch.</i>
Pulpo,	<i>a polipus.</i>
Raya,	<i>a thornback.</i>
Liza,	<i>skate.</i>
Sardina,	<i>a pilchard.</i>
Salmón,	<i>salmon.</i>
Trucha,	<i>trout.</i>
Xibia,	<i>cuttle-fish.</i>
Tenca,	<i>a tench.</i>
Atún,	<i>a tunny-fish.</i>
Tremiélga,	<i>a cramp-fish.</i>
Rodovallo,	<i>a turbot.</i>

*Parts*



*Parts of a fish.*

Hocíco,	<i>the snout.</i>
Agallas,	<i>the gills.</i>
Alas,	<i>the fins.</i>
Escámas,	<i>the scales.</i>

## Partez dun péz.

Espínas,	<i>the bones.</i>
Concha,	<i>the shell.</i>
Huévos de péz,	<i>the hard row.</i>
Leche,	<i>the soft row.</i>

*Trees.*

Alvaricóque,	<i>an apricock tree.</i>
Alméndro,	<i>an almond.</i>
Durázno,	<i>a neētarine.</i>
Guindo,	<i>a cherry.</i>
Cerézo,	<i>a heart-cherry.</i>
Castáño,	<i>a chesnut.</i>
Cidro,	<i>a citron.</i>
Membrillero,	<i>a quince.</i>
Servál,	<i>a service.</i>
Palma,	<i>a palm.</i>
Higuéra,	<i>a fig.</i>
Azufeifo,	<i>a jujub.</i>
Granádo,	<i>a pomegranate.</i>
Limón,	<i>a lemon.</i>
Morál,	<i>a mulberry.</i>
Níspero,	<i>a medlar.</i>
Avelláno,	<i>a hazel-nut.</i>
Nogál,	<i>a walnut.</i>
Olivo,	} <i>an olive.</i>
Azeitúno,	
Azebuche,	<i>a wild olive.</i>
Naranjo,	<i>an orange.</i>
Alverchigo,	} <i>a peach.</i>
Pérfigo,	

## Arboles.

Ciruélo,	<i>a plum.</i>
Perál,	<i>a pear.</i>
Manzáno,	<i>an apple.</i>
Alamo negro,	<i>black poplar.</i>
Alamo blanco,	<i>white poplar.</i>
Cédro,	<i>a cedar.</i>
Sabúco,	<i>an alder.</i>
Enzína,	} <i>an oak.</i>
Roble,	
Cornízo,	<i>the cornil.</i>
Cyprés,	<i>the cypress.</i>
Ebano,	<i>ebony.</i>
Arze,	<i>the maple.</i>
Haya,	<i>the beech.</i>
Fresno,	<i>the ash.</i>
Azébo,	<i>the holm.</i>
Texo,	<i>the yew.</i>
Laurél,	<i>laurel.</i>
Alcornóque,	<i>the cork.</i>
Olmo,	<i>the elm.</i>
Pino,	<i>pine or fir.</i>
Plántano,	<i>a plane.</i>
Sauze,	<i>a willow.</i>
Tejo,	<i>linder.</i>

*Shrubs.*

Agno casto,	<i>agnus castus.</i>
Aliso,	<i>the lote-tree.</i>
Bálsamo,	<i>the balsam.</i>
Bóx,	<i>box-tree.</i>
Madre selva,	<i>the honeysuckle.</i>
Zarza móro,	<i>the blackberry.</i>

## Matas.

Hiniesta,	<i>broom.</i>
Uva espína,	<i>gooseberry-bush.</i>
Adelpha,	<i>ivy.</i>
Brusco,	<i>butcher's broom.</i>
Regalíz,	<i>liquorice.</i>
Alhocígo,	<i>the pistacho-tree.</i>
Roméro,	

Roméro,	rosemary.	Labrusca,	wild vine.
Rosál,	rose-tree.	Parra,	a wall vine.
Sabina,	savin.	Mirto, }	myrtle.
Tamariz,	tamarisk-tree.	Arrayán, }	
Alheña,	privet.	Castilla,	currant-tree.
Viña,	vine.		

## Fruits.

Albericóque,	an apricock.
Almendra,	an almond.
Madróno,	a wild strawberry.
Durázno,	a nectarine.
Guinda,	a cherry.
Ceréza,	a heart-cherry.
Castaña,	a chestnut.
Citron,	a citron.
Membrillo,	a quince.
Serva,	service.
Dátil,	date.
Hígo,	a fig.
Breva,	the first fig.
Azufaífa,	a jujub.
Granáda,	a pomegranate.
Limón,	a lemon.
Mora,	a mulberry.
Niezpola,	a medlar.
Avellána,	a hazel-nut.
Nuéz	a walnut.
Azeitúna,	an olive.
Naranja,	an orange.
Ciruéla,	a plum.
Ciruéla, passa,	a prune.
Pera,	a pear.
Bergamóta,	a bergamot.
Manzana,	an apple.
Camuesa,	a pippin.
Manzana de San Juan,	St. John's apple.
Melón,	a melon.
Bellóta,	an acorn.
Algarróba,	a carob.
Alcaparra,	a caper.

## Frutas.

Zarza mora,	a blackberry.
Tamarindo,	tamarind.
Piñon,	the kernel of pine apples.
Uva,	a grape.
Cáscara de nuéz,	the shell of a nut, &c.
Telita de granáda,	film of a pomegranate, or such fruit.
Pimpóllo,	the sucker or sprout of a vine.
Sarmiento,	a twig of a vine.
Yema, de viña,	the bud of a vine.
Zarcillos de la vid,	the tendrils of a vine.
Pámpano,	a vine branch.
Renuévo,	a young shoot of a vine.
Racimo de uvas,	a bunch of grapes.
Pepita de la una,	a grape-stone.
Podár,	to prune a vine.
Cavár	to lay open the roots.
Rodrigár,	to prop a vine.
Rodrigón,	the prop.
Terciár la viña,	to dig a third time about the vine.
Rozár,	to weed.
Raíz,	a root.
Hébras de raíz,	the fibres of a root.
Arraigár,	to take root.
Tronco,	



Tronco, <i>the trunk of a tree.</i>	Mondadúras de fruta, <i>the parings of fruit.</i>
Renuévo, <i>a sprig.</i>	Pezón, <i>the stalk.</i>
Cortéza del árbol, <i>the bark.</i>	Ingerír, <i>to ingraft.</i>
Zúmo, <i>the sap.</i>	Ingerír de canuto, <i>to inoculate.</i>
Moho, <i>the moss.</i>	Ingerto, <i>a graft.</i>
Ramo, <i>a branch.</i>	Pepíta, <i>the seed of fruit.</i>
Hoja, <i>a leaf.</i>	
Huevo, de fruta, <i>the stone of fruit.</i>	

*Corn and its parts.*

Trigo, <i>wheat.</i>
Candiál, <i>the best wheat.</i>
Trigo, rubión, <i>red wheat.</i>
Escándia, <i>bearded wheat.</i>
Herren, <i>messin corn.</i>
Espélta, <i>spelt.</i>
Centéno, <i>rye.</i>
Cebáda, <i>barley.</i>
Avéna, <i>oats.</i>
Arróz, <i>rice.</i>
Mijo, <i>millet.</i>
Maíz, <i>Indian wheat.</i>

*Trigos y sus partes.*

Legumbres, <i>pulse.</i>
Alverjón, <i>a great vetch.</i>
Garvanzos, <i>Spanish pease.</i>
Arvéjas, <i>beans.</i>
Guisantes, <i>pease.</i>
Haba, <i>a bean.</i>
Lantéja, <i>a lentil.</i>
Altramúz, <i>a lupine.</i>
Judía, <i>French bean.</i>
Zicerchas, <i>wild tares.</i>
Calcara, <i>the cod.</i>
Holléjo, <i>the husk.</i>

*Roots, plants, and herbs.*

Axénjo, <i>cormwood.</i>
Apio, <i>celery.</i>
Ajo, <i>garlick.</i>
Enéldo, <i>dill.</i>
Anís, <i>anised.</i>
Alegría, <i>sesame.</i>
Armuélles, <i>orach or golden flowers.</i>
Alcachófa, <i>an artichoke.</i>
Espárrago, <i>asparagus.</i>
Abrótano, <i>southernwood.</i>
Acelga, <i>white beet.</i>
Bledo, <i>a blite.</i>

*Rayces, plantas, y yerbas.*

Borrája, <i>berage.</i>
Cardo, <i>a thistle.</i>
Zanahorias, <i>carrots.</i>
Voléza, <i>chervil.</i>
Perifolio, <i>chervil.</i>
Hongo, <i>a mushroom.</i>
Seta, <i>a skirret.</i>
Chirivía, <i>a skirret.</i>
Chicória, <i>succory, endive.</i>
Endivia, <i>succory, endive.</i>
Elcaróla, <i>succory, endive.</i>
Col berza, <i>cabbage.</i>
Cóles repollo, <i>cabbages.</i>
Berza, <i>cabbage.</i>

Berza crespa,	<i>savoy.</i>	Bistorta,	<i>bistort, or snake wort.</i>
Brotón,	<i>a sprout.</i>	Manzanilla,	<i>camomile.</i>
Coliflor,	<i>cauliflower.</i>	Culantrillo de pozo,	<i>maiden-hair.</i>
Calabáza,	<i>a pumpkin.</i>	Centoria,	<i>centory.</i>
Pepino,	<i>a cucumber.</i>	Verbasco,	<i>} wolfblade, or great lungwort.</i>
Culantro,	<i>coriander.</i>	Gordolobo,	
Culantrillo,	<i>capillaire.</i>	Hamapóla,	<i>poppy.</i>
Calabáza,	<i>a gourd.</i>	Dictamo,	<i>dittany.</i>
Perexíl marino,	<i>samphire.</i>	Artadégua,	<i>} fleabane.</i>
Mastuérzo,	<i>garden-cresses.</i>	Zuzo,	
Escalóna,	<i>a scallion.</i>	Eléboro,	<i>hellébore.</i>
Espináca,	<i>spinage.</i>	Tártago,	<i>spurge.</i>
Hinojón,	<i>fennel.</i>	Gentiána,	<i>gentian.</i>
Hoblón,	<i>hops.</i>	Camedréos de agua,	<i>ger-mander.</i>
Lechúga murci-ána, ò cerraca,	<i>a cabbage lettuce.</i>	Gráma,	<i>dog's-grass.</i>
Lechúga crespa,	<i>a curled lettuce.</i>	Hierba puntéra,	<i>house-leek.</i>
Nabo,	<i>a turnip.</i>	Veleño,	<i>henbane.</i>
Nabál,	<i>a turnip-field.</i>	Marrúbio,	<i>horchound.</i>
Cebolla,	<i>an onion.</i>	Matricária,	<i>feverfew.</i>
Acetósa,	<i>} sorrel.</i>	Malvas,	<i>mallows.</i>
Acidero,		Coróna, de rey,	<i>melilot.</i>
Vinagrera,		Torongíl,	<i>balm.</i>
Romáza,	<i>long sorrel.</i>	Mercuriál,	<i>mercury.</i>
Acedéra,	<i>common sorrel.</i>	Milhújas,	<i>} milfol.</i>
Perexíl,	<i>parsley.</i>	Ciento en rama,	
Puérro,	<i>a leek.</i>	Corazoncillo,	<i>St. John's wort, or grass.</i>
Verdolága,	<i>purslain.</i>	Nardo,	<i>spikenard.</i>
Ruiponces,	<i>rampions.</i>	Tabáco,	<i>tobacco.</i>
Ruquéta,	<i>rocket.</i>	Orégano,	<i>origanum.</i>
Rúda,	<i>rue.</i>	Higuéra del inférno,	<i>palma Christi.</i>
Sálvia,	<i>sage.</i>	Parietária,	<i>} pellitory.</i>
Criadilla de tierra,	<i>a truffle or pignut.</i>	Vidríola,	
Mejorána,	<i>sweet marjoram.</i>	Cepa caballo,	<i>} ground-thistle</i>
Agaríco,	<i>agarick.</i>	Uña de asno,	
Agrimonia,	<i>agrimony.</i>	Dormidéra,	<i>poppy.</i>
Acíbar,	<i>aloes.</i>	Perficária,	<i>arsenart.</i>
Angélica,	<i>angelica.</i>	Rosa montés,	<i>piony.</i>
Celidónia,	<i>celadine.</i>	Platano,	
Betónica,	<i>betony.</i>		

Platano,	<i>plantane.</i>	Asarabáca,	<i>asarabacca.</i>
Polipódio,	<i>polypody.</i>	Calaminto,	<i>cat-mint.</i>
Agenuz,	}	Caña,	<i>a reed.</i>
Neguilla,		Doradilla,	<i>mule's-fern.</i>
Hiérba cidréra,	<i>briony.</i>	Cañamo,	<i>hemp.</i>
Poléo,	<i>pennyroyal.</i>	Lino,	<i>flax.</i>
Ruybardo,	<i>rhubarb.</i>	Cicúta,	<i>hemlock.</i>
Sanguinária,	<i>bloodwort.</i>	Comino,	<i>cumin.</i>
Sanícula,	<i>self-heal.</i>	Hierba de	<i>hart's-fod-</i>
Satyrión,	<i>ragwort.</i>	ciérvo,	
Saxifrágia,	<i>saxifrage.</i>	Helécho,	<i>fern.</i>
Escabíola,	<i>scabious.</i>	Palomilla,	<i>fumitory.</i>
Escamonéa,	<i>scammony.</i>	Amóressecos,	} <i>clover-grass.</i>
Cebolla	<i>a wild</i>	Preséa,	
albarrána,	<i>onion.</i>	Yézgo,	<i>danewort, dwarf-el-</i>
Séna,	<i>fenna.</i>		<i>der.</i>
Hiérba cana,	<i>groundsell.</i>	Júnco,	<i>rush.</i>
Valeriána,	<i>valerian.</i>	Cerrája,	<i>sow-thistle.</i>
Verbéna,	<i>vervain.</i>	Mandrágora,	<i>mandrake.</i>
Tragoncia	<i>grass-plantane.</i>	Morella,	<i>nightshade.</i>
Anco ó siete en rama,	<i>setfoil.</i>	Correhuéla,	<i>knot-grass.</i>
Acantho,	}	Ortiga,	<i>nettle.</i>
Branca urfina,		Parella,	<i>bastard rhubarb.</i>
Hierba gigante,	<i>bearsfoot.</i>	Valéza,	<i>pepper-wort, dit-</i>
Acónito,	<i>wolfbane.</i>		<i>tander.</i>
Ovas del már,	<i>sea-weeds.</i>	Alazór,	} <i>saffron.</i>
Cola de caballo,	<i>horse-tail.</i>	Azafran,	
Espliégo,	}	Xabonéra,	<i>soap-wort.</i>
Espigásil,		Alfalfa,	<i>dandel or cockle.</i>
Alhuzéma,	<i>lavender.</i>	Albaháca,	<i>sweet basil.</i>
Amór del hortelano,	}	Hierba buena,	<i>mint.</i>
Lampázos,		Serpól,	<i>wild thyme.</i>
Rabácas,	<i>water-parsley.</i>	Tomillo,	<i>thyme.</i>
Tarahé	}		
Tamaiíz silvestre,			



<i>Flowers.</i>		<i>Flores.</i>	
Amaráto,	<i>velvet flower.</i>	Espadaña,	<i>flag-flower.</i>
Anemóna,	<i>anemone.</i>	Coronída,	<i>blue-bottle.</i>
Jacinto,	<i>hyacinth.</i>	Velloríta,	<i>a cowslip.</i>
Jazmin,	<i>jessamin.</i>	Renículo,	<i>ranunculus.</i>
Junquilla,	<i>jonquil.</i>	Rosa,	<i>a rose.</i>
Azucéna,	<i>a lily.</i>	Cien hojas,	<i>a large sort of</i>
Maya,	<i>a daisy.</i>		<i>rose.</i>
Narciso,	<i>daffodil.</i>	Taravilla,	<i>marigold.</i>
Clavél,	<i>a pink.</i>	Girasól,	<i>sun-flower.</i>
Clavellína,		Tulipan,	<i>a tulip.</i>
Sanamunda,	<i>gilliflower.</i>	Violéta,	<i>a violet.</i>
Alhelí,		Capúllo,	<i>a rose-bud.</i>

<i>Colours.</i>		<i>Colóres.</i>	
Morádo,	<i>purple.</i>	Pardo,	<i>grey.</i>
Color de auróra,	<i>aurora colour.</i>	Ceniciento,	<i>ash colour.</i>
Blanco,	<i>white.</i>	Amarillo,	<i>yellow.</i>
Colór de ladrillo,	<i>brick colour.</i>	Encarnádo,	<i>red.</i>
Azúl,	<i>blue.</i>	Colorádo,	
Azúl celeste,	<i>light blue.</i>	Roxo,	<i>scarlet.</i>
Azúl turquí,	<i>dark blue.</i>	Escarláta,	
Columbino,	<i>dove colour.</i>	Grana,	<i>tawney.</i>
Cetrino,	<i>lemon colour.</i>	Leonado,	
Colór de gamúza,	<i>light yellow.</i>	Negro,	<i>black.</i>
Colór de ceréza,	<i>filamot.</i>	Anaranjado,	<i>orange colour.</i>
Colór encendido,	<i>flame colour.</i>	Azeitunádo,	<i>olive colour.</i>
Colór de fuego,	<i>fire colour.</i>	Colór de rosa,	<i>rose colour.</i>
Carmesí,	<i>crimson.</i>	Berméjo,	<i>reddish.</i>
		Vérde,	<i>green.</i>
		Matíz de colóres,	<i>the shade colour.</i>
		Colór de már,	<i>sea-green.</i>

<i>Parts of a kingdom.</i>		<i>Partes de un reyno.</i>	
Provincia,	<i>a province.</i>	Aldéa,	<i>a village.</i>
Ciudad,	<i>a city.</i>	Lugar,	<i>a small place.</i>
Villa,	<i>a small town.</i>		
			<i>Parts</i>

*Parts of a city.*

Casa,	<i>a house.</i>
Tiéndá,	<i>a shop.</i>
Iglésia, } Templo, }	<i>a church.</i>
Capílla,	<i>a chapel.</i>
Altár,	<i>an altar.</i>
Palácio,	<i>a palace.</i>
Hospitál,	<i>an hospital.</i>
Casa de la villa, or del ayuntamiento,	<i>the town-house.</i>
Tribunál,	<i>a court of justice.</i>
Arsenál,	<i>an arsenal.</i>
Académia,	<i>an academy.</i>
Colégio,	<i>a college.</i>
Calle,	<i>a street.</i>

*Partes de una ciudad.*

Callejón,	<i>an alley.</i>
Calléja, } Callejuéla, }	<i>a lane.</i>
Mercádo.	<i>a market.</i>
Carnicería,	<i>a butchery.</i>
Encrucijada,	<i>a cross way.</i>
Lonja, } Bolla, }	<i>an exchange.</i>
Cárcel,	<i>a prison.</i>
Muros, } Murallas, }	<i>walls.</i>
Puertas,	<i>gates.</i>
Fortificaciones,	<i>fortifications.</i>
Plaza,	<i>a square.</i>
Plazuéla,	<i>a little square.</i>

*Of the inhabitants of cities.*

Niño,	<i>a child.</i>
Muchacho,	<i>a boy.</i>
Muchaca,	<i>a girl.</i>
Mozo,	<i>a youth.</i>
Hombre,	<i>a man.</i>
Muger,	<i>a woman.</i>
Viéjo,	<i>an old man.</i>
Viéja,	<i>an old woman.</i>
Coxo,	<i>lame of the legs.</i>
Manco,	<i>lame of the hands.</i>
Ciego,	<i>blind.</i>
Sordo,	<i>deaf.</i>
Zurdo,	<i>left-handed.</i>
Magistrádo,	<i>a magistrate.</i>
Noble,	<i>a nobleman.</i>
Hidalgo,	<i>a gentleman.</i>
Caballero,	<i>a knight or gentleman.</i>
Tendéro,	<i>a shop-keeper.</i>

*De los moradores de una ciudad.*

Mercader,	} <i>a merchant.</i>
Comerciante,	
Negociante,	} <i>the mob.</i>
Poblacho,	
Vulgacho,	
Plebe,	} <i>the rabble.</i>
Canalla,	
Comerciante,	<i>a tradesman.</i>
Mecánico,	<i>a mechanic.</i>
Jornaléro,	<i>a journeyman.</i>
Labradór,	<i>a farmer.</i>
Labradóra,	<i>a farmer's wife or daughter.</i>
Aldeáno,	<i>a country-man.</i>
Aldeána,	<i>a country-woman.</i>
Pícaro,	<i>a rogue.</i>
Esclávo,	<i>a slave.</i>
Platéro,	<i>a goldsmith.</i>
Libréro,	<i>a bookseller.</i>
O 2	<i>Impresór,</i>

Impresór,	<i>a printer.</i>	Vidriéro,	<i>a glazier.</i>
Barbéro,	<i>a barber.</i>	Carbonéro,	<i>a collier.</i>
Mercadér de seda,	<i>a mercer.</i>	Jardinéro,	<i>a gardener.</i>
Mercadér de paño,	<i>a woollen draper.</i>	Letrado,	<i>a lawyer.</i>
Mercader de liénzo,	<i>a linen-draper.</i>	Procuradôr,	<i>a solicitor, attorney.</i>
Sástre,	<i>a tailor.</i>	Abogado,	<i>a counsellor at law.</i>
Costuréra,	<i>a sempstress, a mantua-maker.</i>	Juéz,	<i>a judge.</i>
Sombreréro,	<i>a hatter.</i>	Carceléro,	<i>a jailor.</i>
Calcetéro,	<i>a hosier.</i>	Verdúgo,	<i>the hangman.</i>
Zapatéro,	<i>a shoemaker.</i>	Ceréro,	<i>a wax-chandler.</i>
Remendón,	<i>a cobbler.</i>	Ganapán,	} <i>a porter.</i>
Herréro,	<i>a blacksmith.</i>	Esportilléro,	
Albeitar,	<i>a farrier.</i>	Mandadéro,	} <i>a</i>
Cerrajéro,	<i>a smith.</i>	Remendón de	
Lavandéra,	<i>a laundress.</i>	vestidos,	<i>botcher.</i>
Comádre,	} <i>a midwife.</i>	Tataravuélo,	<i>a grandfather's grandfather.</i>
Partéra,		Bisabuélo,	<i>a great grand-father.</i>
Partéro,	<i>a man-midwife.</i>	Abuélo,	<i>a grand-father.</i>
Médico,	<i>a physician.</i>	Padre,	<i>father.</i>
Embustéro,	<i>a cheat.</i>	Madre,	<i>mother.</i>
Charlatán,	<i>a quack.</i>	Hijo,	<i>a son.</i>
Cirujáno,	<i>a surgeon.</i>	Hija,	<i>a daughter.</i>
Saca muélas,	<i>a tooth-drawer.</i>	Niêto,	<i>a grandson.</i>
Silléro,	<i>a saddler.</i>	Bisniêto,	<i>a great-grandson.</i>
Carpintéro,	<i>a carpenter.</i>	Hermáno,	<i>a brother.</i>
Peón,	<i>a labourer.</i>	Cuñado,	<i>a brother-in-law.</i>
Albañil,	<i>a bricklayer.</i>	Padrastro,	<i>a step-father.</i>
Pintór,	<i>a painter.</i>	Madrastra,	<i>a step-mother.</i>
Panadéro,	<i>a baker.</i>	Suégro,	<i>the husband's or wife's father.</i>
Carnicéro,	<i>a butcher.</i>	Nuéra,	<i>the wife of one's son.</i>
Frutéra,	<i>a fruiterer.</i>	Yérno,	<i>the husband of one's daughter.</i>
Verduléra,	<i>an herb-woman.</i>	Primo hermano,	<i>a cousin-german.</i>
Pasteléro,	<i>a pastry-cook.</i>	Tío,	<i>an uncle.</i>
Tabernéro,	<i>a vintner.</i>	Sobrino,	<i>a nephew.</i>
Cervezéro,	<i>a brewer.</i>	Primo segundo,	<i>a second cousin.</i>
Mesonero,	<i>an inn-keeper.</i>	Marído,	<i>an husband.</i>
Reloxéro,	<i>a watch-maker.</i>	Mugér,	<i>a wife.</i>
Pregonéro,	<i>a crier.</i>	Nôvio,	
Joyéro,	<i>a jeweller.</i>		
Boticário,	<i>an apothecary.</i>		
Buhónéro,	<i>a pedlar.</i>		



Nóvio,	<i>a bridegroom.</i>	Curadór,	<i>a guardian.</i>
Nóvia,	<i>a bride.</i>	Viúda,	<i>a widower.</i>
Desposádo,	<i>one betrothed.</i>	Hermáno de leche,	<i>a foster-brother.</i>
Ahijádo,	<i>a godson.</i>	Hijo de la piedra, expo-	<i>a</i>
Padrino,	<i>a godfather.</i>	sito, ó echadizo,	<i>foundling.</i>
Madrina,	<i>a godmother.</i>	Niño supuéstó,	<i>a false child.</i>
Compádre,	} <i>an he and she</i>	Bastardo,	<i>a bastard.</i>
Comádre,		Hijo de ganancia,	<i>a natural</i>
Compañero,	<i>a partner.</i>		<i>son.</i>
Camaráda,	<i>a companion</i>	Donzella,	<i>a maiden.</i>
Mellizo,	<i>a twin.</i>	Muger casáda,	<i>a married</i>
Cofráde,	<i>a brother of the</i>		<i>woman.</i>
	<i>same society.</i>	Paráda,	<i>a lying-in woman.</i>
Cofradia,	<i>a guild or society.</i>	Ama de leche,	<i>a nurse.</i>
Tertulia,	<i>a club.</i>	Ama de llaves,	<i>a house-keeper.</i>
Comunidad,	<i>a community.</i>	Mancéba,	<i>a concubine.</i>
Huérfano,	<i>an orphan.</i>	Raméra,	} <i>a whore.</i>
Soltéro,	<i>a bachelor.</i>	Putá,	
Heredéro,	<i>an heir.</i>		
Tutór,	<i>a tutor.</i>		

*Of a house, and all that belongs to it,*

*De una casa, y todo lo perteniente a ella.*

Casa,	<i>a house.</i>	Bòveda,	<i>a vault.</i>
El solár,	<i>the ground of a house.</i>	Escaléra,	<i>a stair-case.</i>
Cimiénto,	<i>the foundation.</i>	Escalón,	<i>a step.</i>
Paréd,	<i>a wall.</i>	Tejádo,	<i>a tiled roof.</i>
Tabíque,	<i>a light wall.</i>	Téjas,	<i>tiles.</i>
Pátio,	<i>a court or yard.</i>	Ladrillos,	<i>bricks.</i>
Facháda,	<i>the front.</i>	Pizarras,	<i>slates.</i>
Alto, à un andar,	<i>a floor.</i>	Puerta,	<i>door.</i>
Portál,	<i>a porch.</i>	Pasadizo,	<i>a passage.</i>
Ventána,	<i>a window.</i>	Corrál,	<i>a court-yard.</i>
Entresuèlo,	<i>a low floor, be-</i>	Tráscorrál,	<i>a back-yard.</i>
	<i>tween the upper and lower</i>	Cámara,	<i>a chamber.</i>
	<i>that are more lofty.</i>	Aposénto,	} <i>a room.</i>
Zaquizamí, or ciélo,	<i>the</i>	Piéza,	
	<i>cieling; also the place be-</i>	Quarto,	
	<i>tween the cieling and the</i>	Estánzia,	
	<i>roof of a house, a cock-loft.</i>	Anticámara,	<i>an antichamber.</i>
Desván,	<i>a garret.</i>	Requádra,	<i>a back-room.</i>
Artezón,	<i>an arched cieling.</i>	Sála,	<i>a hall.</i>
		Corredór,	

Corredór,	a gallery.	Tranca de	the bar of
Retrete,	a closet	puérta,	a door.
Estudio,	a study.	Guardas de la	the wards
Armárió,	} a cupboard.	llave,	of a lock.
Alhacéna,		Cañuto de	the pipe of a
Guarda rópa,	a wardrobe.	llave,	key.
Alcóva,	an alcove.	Vidriera,	the glass of a win-
Balcón,	} a balcony.		dow.
Miradór,		Rejas de ventána,	the bars of
Azotéa,	the flat roof of a		a window.
	house.	Escaléra de caracól,	a wind-
Comaranchón,	a cock-loft.		ing stair-case.
Torre,	a tower.	Rellanos, ó mesetas	the land-
Bodéga,	} a cellar.	de escaléra,	ing places of
Sótana,			stairs.
Repostería,	the butler's room.	Descánso de	the half
Despena,	a pantry.	escaléra,	place of stairs.
Cozina,	a kitchen.	Grada	} a step.
Caballeriza,	the stable.	Escalón,	
Perreria,	a dog kennel.	Escaléra secreta,	back-stairs.
Palomar,	a dove-house.	Viga,	a beam.
Gallinéro,	a hen-roost.	Vigón,	the girder or main
Jardín,	a garden.		beam.
Parque,	a park.	Tabla,	a board.
Privada,	} the privy.	Cruzéro,	a rafter.
Necesaria,		Ladrillo,	a brick.
Coronilla del	the top	Paréd maestra,	the main wall.
edificio,	of the building.	Paréd de en	the party
Ripio,	rubbish.	médio,	wall.
Ripa,	a shingle.	Paréd de cal	a wall of
Ala de tejado,	the eves of the	y canto,	lime and stone.
	house.	Tabique,	a lath and plaster
Canál,	the gutter.		partition.
Umbral,	the threshold.	Cál,	lime or plaster.
Bastidores de	the frame	Argamasa,	mortar.
la puerta,	of the door.	Encontradura	the plaster
Postigo,	a wicket.	de paréd,	of a wall.
Quicios ó goznes,	hinges.	Yeso,	fine white lime.
Cerradura,	a lock.	Albégue,	white-wash.
Candado,	a padlock.	Mesa,	a table.
Peñillo,	the bolt of a lock.	Banco,	a bench.
Cerrójo,	a bolt.	Silla,	a chair.
Llave,	a key.	Silla de brazos,	an arm
Ventanilla,	a little window.		chair.
Pica-pórté,	a latch.		

Taburète,



Taburète,	<i>a chair without back or arms to it</i>	Columnas de cama,	<i>the bed posts.</i>
Sitiál,	<i>a stool without a back.</i>	Xergón,	<i>a straw-bed.</i>
Banquillo,	<i>a bench.</i>	Estéra,	<i>a mat.</i>
Cáxa,	<i>a box.</i>	Calentadór de	<i>a</i>
Arca, arcón,	<i>a chest.</i>	cama,	<i>warming-pan.</i>
Caxón,	<i>a case of drawers.</i>	Chimenéa,	<i>a chimney.</i>
Tiradór,	<i>a drawer.</i>	Respiradé:ro, ò cañón	<i>the</i>
Escritorio,	<i>a cabinet.</i>	de chimenéa,	<i>funnel of a</i>
Cama,	<i>a bed.</i>		<i>chimney.</i>
Lecho,	<i>bed.</i>	Morillos,	<i>hand-irons.</i>
Armadura, or made-	<i>a bed-</i>	Fuella,	<i>belious.</i>
ráje de la cama,	<i>stead.</i>	Tenázas,	<i>tongs.</i>
Cielo de la cama,	<i>the bed's</i>	Palá, or badil,	<i>a shovel.</i>
tester.		Guarda fuego,	<i>a fender.</i>
Cortinas de cama,	<i>bed-cur-</i>	Biombo,	<i>a screen.</i>
tains.		Urgadór, }	<i>a poker.</i>
Roda piés,	<i>the bases of a bed.</i>	Atizadór, }	
Tapéte,	} <i>a carpet.</i>	Olla,	<i>a pottage-pot.</i>
Alfombra,		Covertéra,	<i>the pot-lid.</i>
Sábanas,	<i>sheets.</i>	Ala,	<i>the ear of a pot.</i>
Covertór,	<i>counterpane.</i>	Puchéro,	<i>a pipkin.</i>
Almohadas,	<i>pillows.</i>	Cucharón,	<i>a ladle.</i>
Tapicería,	<i>tapestry.</i>	Caldéra,	<i>a kettle.</i>
Pintúra,	<i>a picture.</i>	Escalfadór, }	<i>a chafing-dish.</i>
Espéjo,	<i>a looking-glass.</i>	Brazerillo, }	
Candeléro,	<i>a candlestick.</i>	Trévedes,	<i>a trevet.</i>
Despabiladeras,	<i>snuffers.</i>	Hornillo,	<i>a stove.</i>
Araña,	<i>a branch of crystal</i>	Horno,	<i>an oven.</i>
to hold many candles.		Sartén,	<i>a frying-pan.</i>
Yésca,	<i>tinder.</i>	Cazo,	<i>a sauce-pan.</i>
Pajuéla,	<i>a match.</i>	Cazuéla,	<i>a little pan.</i>
Pedernál,	<i>a flint.</i>	Espumadéra,	<i>a skimmer.</i>
Eslabón,	<i>the steel to strike</i>	Parrillas,	<i>a gridiron.</i>
fire with.		Coladéro,	<i>a sieve.</i>
Orinál,	<i>a chamber-pot.</i>	Rallo,	<i>a grater.</i>
Colchón,	<i>a mattress.</i>	Mechonéra,	<i>a larding-pin.</i>
Colcha,	<i>a quilt to lay on</i>	Aladór,	<i>a spit.</i>
the ground.		Azeitéra, }	<i>an oil-pot.</i>
Cátre,	<i>a couch.</i>	Alicuza, }	
Cama de viento,	<i>a field bed.</i>	Vinagéra,	<i>a cruet.</i>
Testera de cama,	<i>the bed's</i>	Almiréz, }	<i>a mortar.</i>
head.		Mortéro, }	



Mano de mortéro,	<i>a pestle.</i>	Jarro,	<i>a mug.</i>
Redóma,	<i>a vial.</i>	Taza,	<i>a cup.</i>
Sumidéro,	<i>a sink.</i>	Salvilla,	<i>a salver.</i>
Cántaro,	<i>a pitcher.</i>	Flasco,	<i>a flask.</i>
Bazín,	<i>a close-stool pan.</i>	Botella,	<i>a bottle.</i>
Albornia,	<i>a great earthen pan.</i>	Vaso de vidrio,	<i>a glass vessel.</i>
Herráda,	<i>a bucket or pail.</i>	Fuente, gran plato,	<i>a basin.</i>
Cubo,		Monda diénte,	<i>a tooth-picker.</i>
Cuba,	<i>a tub.</i>	Escarba diénte,	
Lexía,	<i>lye.</i>	Mayordómo,	<i>a steward.</i>
Coláda,		Trinchante,	<i>a carver.</i>
Xabón,	<i>soap.</i>	Secretário,	<i>a secretary.</i>
Levadúra,	<i>leaven.</i>	Camaréro,	<i>a chamberlain.</i>
Rodilla,	<i>a coarse cloth.</i>	Despenséro,	<i>a purveyor.</i>
Estropájo,	<i>a dish-clout.</i>	Capellán,	<i>a chaplain.</i>
Pala del horno,	<i>the peel of the oven.</i>	Limosnéro,	<i>an almoner.</i>
Harína,	<i>meal, flour</i>	Page,	<i>a page.</i>
Salvado,	<i>bran.</i>	Lacayo,	<i>a footman.</i>
Artésa,	<i>a tray.</i>	Cochéro,	<i>a coachman.</i>
Mantéles,	<i>a table-cloth.</i>	Mozo de caballos,	<i>a groom.</i>
Servilléta,	<i>a napkin.</i>	Caballerízo,	<i>a gentleman of the horse.</i>
Aguamaníl,	<i>an ewer.</i>	Copéro,	<i>a cup-bearer.</i>
Almofía,	<i>a basin.</i>	Maestre sala,	<i>a sewer.</i>
Tcalla,	<i>a towel.</i>	Bodeguéro,	<i>a butler.</i>
Platos,	<i>plates.</i>	Repottéro,	
Cuchillo,	<i>a knife.</i>	Halconéro,	<i>a falconer.</i>
Tenedór,	<i>a fork.</i>	Cocinéro,	<i>a cook.</i>
Salero,	<i>a salt-seller.</i>	Galopín,	<i>a scullion.</i>
Plato,	<i>a dish.</i>	Portéro,	<i>a porter.</i>
Escudilla,	<i>a porringer.</i>	Huésped,	<i>the landlord.</i>
Cuchára,	<i>a spoon.</i>	Amo de casa,	
Tajador,	<i>a chopping-block.</i>		

*Of country affairs.**De las cosas del campo.*

Alquería,	<i>a country house, or farm house.</i>	Zurrón,	<i>a scrip.</i>
Quintéro,	<i>a farmer.</i>	Cayádo,	<i>a shepherd's crook.</i>
Boyéro,	<i>a cow-keeper.</i>	Honda,	<i>a sling.</i>
Vaquéro,		Orteláno,	<i>a gardener.</i>
Porquéro,	<i>a swine herd.</i>	Jardinéro,	
Pastór,	<i>a shepherd.</i>	Cavadór,	<i>a ditcher.</i>
		Viñadéro,	<i>a vine-dresser.</i>
		Arádo,	

Arádo,	<i>a plough.</i>	Lagúna,	<i>a lake or marsh.</i>
Azáda, }	<i>a spade.</i>	Pantano,	<i>a marsh.</i>
Azadón, }		Llanura,	<i>a plain.</i>
Labradór,	<i>a ploughman.</i>	Peña, }	<i>a rock.</i>
Estéva, }	<i>a plough-handle.</i>	Roca, }	
Manzera, }		Peñasco,	<i>a great rock.</i>
Reja del arádo,	<i>a plough-share.</i>	Despeñadero,	<i>a precipice.</i>
Rastrillo,	<i>the harrow.</i>	Selva,	<i>a forest.</i>
Sembradór,	<i>a sower.</i>	Bósque,	<i>a wood.</i>
Escardadór,	<i>a weeder.</i>	Esplanáda,	<i>a curious plain.</i>
Rozadór,	<i>a weeding-hook.</i>	Mata,	<i>a bush.</i>
Segadór,	<i>a reaper.</i>	Zarza,	<i>a bramble.</i>
Guadaña,	<i>a scythe.</i>	Espina,	<i>a thorn.</i>
Trillo,	<i>a flail.</i>	Prado,	<i>a meadow.</i>
Horca,	<i>a fork.</i>	Vergél,	<i>a bower.</i>
Biello,	<i>a winnowing-fan.</i>	Huérta,	<i>an orchard.</i>
Pescadór,	<i>a fisherman.</i>	Jardín,	<i>a garden.</i>
Réd barredéra,	<i>a arag-net.</i>	Era jardín,	<i>a bed in a garden.</i>
Vara caña para pescar,	<i>a fishing-rod.</i>	Glorieta,	<i>a bed of flowers.</i>
Sedál de la caña,	<i>a fishing-line.</i>	Almáciga,	<i>a seed plot.</i>
Anzuélo,	<i>a fishing-hook.</i>	Bobeda de parras,	<i>an arbour.</i>
Cazadór,	<i>a huntsman.</i>	Laberinto,	<i>a labyrinth.</i>
Cebo,	<i>a bait.</i>	Gruta,	<i>a grotto.</i>
Liga,	<i>bird-lime.</i>	Cascáda,	<i>a cascade.</i>
Jaúla,	<i>a cage.</i>	Fuente,	<i>a fountain.</i>
Obrero,	<i>a day-labourer.</i>	Chorro de agua,	<i>a water-spout.</i>
Jornaléro,		Pilón de fuente,	<i>the vase of a fountain.</i>
Asnéro,	<i>a keeper of asses.</i>	Encañada, }	<i>an aqueduct.</i>
Payfáno,	<i>a country-man.</i>	Aqüeducto, }	
Campo,	<i>a field.</i>	Hortaliza,	<i>all sorts of herbage.</i>
Tierra entre los sulcos,	<i>a ridge.</i>	Planta,	<i>a plant.</i>
Sulco,	<i>a furrow.</i>	Camino real,	<i>the highway.</i>
Trigo en yerba,	<i>green corn.</i>	Senda, }	<i>a path.</i>
Tierra inculta,	<i>land untilled.</i>	Vereda, }	
Monte,	<i>a hill, a mountain.</i>	Pisáda, }	<i>a track.</i>
Montaña, }		Rastro, }	
Cuésta, }	<i>a little hill.</i>	Cabalgadura,	<i>a saddle beast.</i>
Colládo, }		Carromato,	<i>a waggon.</i>
Cerro,	<i>a rising-ground.</i>	Carro,	<i>a cart.</i>
Valle,	<i>a valley.</i>	Ruéda,	<i>a wheel.</i>
Abísimo,	<i>a bottomless pit.</i>	Rayo de ruéda,	<i>the spoke of a wheel.</i>
Zanja,	<i>a ditch.</i>	Llantas,	



Llantas, }	<i>the fellies of the</i>	Canasta,	<i>a flasket.</i>
Cambas, }	<i>wheel.</i>	Espuerta,	<i>a dirt-basket.</i>
Cubo de ruéda,	<i>the nave of</i>	Chirrión,	<i>a dung-cart.</i>
	<i>the wheel.</i>	Banasta,	<i>a great hamper.</i>
Exe,	<i>the axle-tree.</i>	Alfórja,	<i>a wallet.</i>
Estáca,	<i>the pin of a wheel.</i>	Bolsa,	<i>a purse.</i>
Cáléfa,	<i>a chaise.</i>	Costál, }	<i>a sack.</i>
Litéra,	<i>a litter.</i>	Saco, }	
Andas,	<i>the shafts.</i>	Maléta,	<i>a portmanteau.</i>
Coche, }	<i>a coach.</i>	Talégo,	<i>a bag.</i>
Carróza, }		Valija,	<i>a cloakbag.</i>
Cesta,	<i>a basket.</i>	Zurrón,	<i>a budget or pouch.</i>
Rastra, }	<i>a sledge.</i>		
Narría, }			

## De la iglesia, y cosas pertenecientes a ella.

## Of the church, and things pertaining to it.

Nave,	<i>the aisle of the church.</i>	Mantel del altar,	<i>the altar-cloth.</i>
Cimbório, }	<i>the dome.</i>	Misál,	<i>a mass-book.</i>
Cúpola, }		Sotana,	<i>a cassock.</i>
Pináculo,	<i>a pinnacle.</i>	Sobrepelliz,	<i>a surplice.</i>
Córo,	<i>the choir.</i>	Roquete,	<i>a short surplice.</i>
Capilla,	<i>a chapel.</i>	Bonete,	<i>a cap.</i>
Atril,	<i>a desk.</i>	Mitra,	<i>a mitre.</i>
Sacristía,	<i>the vestry.</i>	Báculo,	<i>a crozier.</i>
Campanario,	<i>the belfry.</i>	Patriarca,	<i>a patriarch.</i>
Campaña,	<i>a bell.</i>	Arzobispo,	<i>an archbishop.</i>
Badajo, }	<i>the clapper of the</i>	Obispo,	<i>a bishop.</i>
Lengüeta, }	<i>bell.</i>	Obispado,	<i>a bishoprick.</i>
Pila,	<i>the font.</i>	Diócesis,	<i>a diocese.</i>
Isopo,	<i>a sprinkler.</i>	Coadjutor,	<i>coadjutor.</i>
Confesionario,	<i>a confession-seat.</i>	Suffragáneo,	<i>suffragan.</i>
Tribuna,	<i>a tribune or gallery.</i>	Sacerdote,	<i>a priest.</i>
Cimenterio,	<i>the church-yard.</i>	Sacerdocio,	<i>priesthood.</i>
Osario,	<i>the charnel.</i>	Diácono,	<i>a deacon.</i>
Altar,	<i>an altar.</i>	Subdiácono,	<i>a subdeacon.</i>
Frontal,	<i>an antependium.</i>	Acólito,	<i>one that serves the priest at the altar.</i>
Tabernáculo, }	<i>the tabernacle.</i>	Lector,	<i>a reader.</i>
Sagrario,		Clérigo,	<i>a clergyman.</i>
Pálio,	<i>a canopy.</i>	Prelado,	



Preládo,	<i>a prelate.</i>	Pfaltério,	<i>the psalter.</i>
Abád,	<i>an abbot.</i>	Pfalmo,	<i>a psalm.</i>
Abadéssa,	<i>an abbess.</i>	Antíphona,	<i>antiphon.</i>
Abadía,	<i>an abbey.</i>	Leccion,	<i>a lesson.</i>
Canónige,	<i>a canon.</i>	Verséte,	<i>a verse.</i>
Deán,	<i>a dean.</i>	Sermón,	<i>a sermon.</i>
Prevóste,	<i>a provost.</i>	Meditacion,	<i>meditation.</i>
Arquidiácono,	<i>an archdeacon.</i>	Oracion vocál,	<i>vocal prayer.</i>
Preceptór,	<i>a precentor.</i>	Oracion mental,	<i>mental</i>
Maestro de coro,	<i>the master</i>		<i>prayer.</i>
	<i>of the choir.</i>	Predicár,	<i>to preach.</i>
Cantór,	<i>a singer.</i>	Cathequizár,	<i>to catechise.</i>
Sacristán,	<i>a vestry-keeper.</i>	Enterrár,	<i>to bury.</i>
Prebendádo,	<i>a prebendary.</i>	Sepultár,	
Cura,	<i>the parson.</i>	Excomunion,	<i>excommunica-</i>
Parroquia,	<i>a parish.</i>		<i>tion.</i>
Vicário,	<i>a vicar.</i>	Suspension,	<i>suspension.</i>
Oficial,	<i>an official.</i>	Entredicho,	<i>an interdict.</i>
Promotór,	<i>a proctor.</i>	Irregularidad,	<i>irregularity.</i>
Encomienda,	<i>a thing given</i>	Deicomulgár,	<i>to excommuni-</i>
	<i>in commendam.</i>		<i>cate.</i>
Bautismo,	<i>baptism.</i>	Cathedral,	<i>a cathedral church.</i>
Confirmacion,	<i>confirmation.</i>	Conventuál,	<i>the church of a</i>
Matrimonio,	<i>matrimony.</i>		<i>convent.</i>
Comulgár,	<i>to receive the sa-</i>	Parroquial,	<i>a parish church.</i>
	<i>crament.</i>	Adviento,	<i>advent.</i>
Ordenes sacros,	<i>holy orders.</i>	Quaresma,	<i>lent.</i>
Ceremonia,	<i>ceremony.</i>	Témporas,	<i>ember-weeks.</i>
Rúbrica,	<i>the rubric.</i>	Vigilia,	<i>an eve.</i>
Rituál,	<i>a ritual.</i>	Ayúno,	<i>a fast.</i>
Oficio divino,	<i>divine service.</i>		

*Things relating to war.**Cosas pertenecientes á la guerra.*

Artillería,	<i>artillery, great guns.</i>	Cureña afuste,	<i>the carriage</i>
Pieza de artillería,	<i>a cannon.</i>		<i>of a gun.</i>
Cañon,		Cargár,	<i>to load.</i>
Tián de artillería,	<i>the train</i>	A puntár,	<i>to level.</i>
	<i>of artillery.</i>	Disparár,	<i>to fire.</i>
Boca de cañon,	<i>the mouth of</i>	Tíro de cañon,	<i>a cannon shot.</i>
	<i>a cannon.</i>	Desmontár un cañon,	<i>to dis-</i>
Fogón,	<i>the touch-hole.</i>		<i>mount a gun.</i>
Culáta del cañon,	<i>the breech</i>	Enclavár un cañon,	<i>to nail up</i>
	<i>of a gun.</i>		<i>a gun.</i>
		Culebrina,	

Culebrina,	<i>a culverin.</i>	Morrión,	<i>a morrion.</i>
Falconéte,	<i>a falconet.</i>	Viséa, the vizor of an helmet.	
Pedréro,	<i>a patterero.</i>	Gorjál,	<i>the gorget.</i>
Cañon entéro,	<i>a whole cannon.</i>	Peto,	<i>a breast-plate.</i>
Medio cañon,	<i>half cannon.</i>	Coráza,	<i>a cuirass,</i>
Petardo,	<i>a petard.</i>	Espaldár,	<i>the back-plate,</i>
Bomba,	<i>a bomb.</i>	Coseléte.	<i>a corset.</i>
Bombarda,	<i>a bomb-ketch.</i>	Brazalete,	<i>armour for the arms.</i>
Mortéro,	<i>a mortar-piece.</i>	Escarcelón,	<i>armour from the waist to the thighs.</i>
Granáda,	<i>a granade.</i>	Inojéras,	<i>armour for the knees.</i>
Mosquéte,	<i>a musket.</i>	Broquéel,	<i>a buckler,</i>
Carabína,	<i>a carbine.</i>	Escúdo,	<i>a shield.</i>
Escopéta,	<i>a firelock.</i>	Adarga,	<i>a target.</i>
Pistóla,	<i>a pistol.</i>	Cota de malla,	<i>a coat of mail.</i>
Bala,	<i>a bullet.</i>	Generál,	<i>a general,</i>
Pólvora,	<i>powder.</i>	Teníente generál,	<i>a lieutenant-general.</i>
Mecha,	<i>a match.</i>	Sargénto mayor de batálla,	<i>a major-general,</i>
Pedernál,	<i>a flint.</i>	Maestre de campo,	<i>a colonel.</i>
Flecha,	<i>an arrow.</i>	Coronel,	
Dardo,	<i>a dart.</i>	Sargénto mayor,	<i>a major.</i>
Javalína,	<i>a boar-spear.</i>	Capitán,	<i>a captain.</i>
Honda,	<i>a sling.</i>	Teniente,	<i>a lieutenant.</i>
Arco,	<i>a bow.</i>	Cornéta,	<i>a cornet.</i>
Maza de armas,	<i>a battle-axe.</i>	Alferez,	<i>an ensign.</i>
Lanza,	<i>a lance.</i>	Sargento,	<i>a serjeant.</i>
Alabarda,	<i>an halbert.</i>	Cabo de esquádra,	<i>a corporal.</i>
Partesána,	<i>a partisan.</i>	Quadrilléro,	<i>a brigadier.</i>
Pica,	<i>a pike.</i>	Soldádo,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Alfange,	<i>a scymitar.</i>	Caudillo,	<i>a leader, commander.</i>
Espáda,	<i>a sword.</i>	Tambór,	<i>a drum.</i>
Puño de la espáda,	<i>the handle of a sword.</i>	Pifano,	<i>a fife.</i>
Pomo de la espáda,	<i>the pommel of a sword.</i>	Trompéta,	<i>a trumpet.</i>
Guarnicion de espáda,	<i>the hilt of a sword.</i>	Atabál,	<i>a kettle-drum.</i>
La hoja,	<i>the blade.</i>	Soldádo de a caballo,	<i>a trooper.</i>
Punál,	<i>a poniard.</i>	Soldádo de a pié,	<i>a foot soldier.</i>
Bayonéta,	<i>a bayonet.</i>	Infante,	
Yelmo,	<i>a helmet.</i>	Dragon,	<i>a dragoon.</i>
Celáda,		Piquéro,	<i>a pikeman.</i>
Daga,	<i>a dagger.</i>	Mosquetéro,	



Mosquetéro,	<i>a musketeer.</i>	Bastión,	<i>a bastion.</i>
Fusiléro,,	<i>a fusileer.</i>	Cortina,	<i>a curtain.</i>
Infantería,	<i>the infantry.</i>	Media luna,	<i>an half-moon.</i>
Caballería,	<i>the cavalry.</i>	Tronera,	<i>geloop-hole.</i>
Artillero,	<i>a gunner.</i>	Terra pleno,	<i>a rampart.</i>
Bombardero	<i>a bombardier.</i>	Caballero,	<i>a caballier, or</i>
Ingeniero,	<i>an engineer.</i>		<i>mount.</i>
Minero,	<i>a miner.</i>	Rebélín,	<i>a ravelin.</i>
Gastador,	<i>a pioneer.</i>	Contra escarpa,	<i>counterscarp.</i>
Centinela,	<i>a centinel.</i>	Barrera,	<i>a barrier.</i>
Vanguardia,	<i>the vanguard.</i>	Falsa braga,	<i>a fausse braye.</i>
Cuerpo de	<i>the main body</i>	Foso,	<i>a ditch.</i>
batalla,	<i>of an army.</i>	Repecho,	<i>a breast-work.</i>
Retaguardia,	<i>the rear.</i>	Garita,	<i>a centry-box.</i>
Cuerpo de reserva,	<i>the corps</i>	Casamata,	<i>casemate.</i>
	<i>de reserve.</i>	Galería,	} <i>gallery.</i>
Cuerpo de guardia,	<i>the corps</i>	Corredor,	
	<i>de guard.</i>	Eltrada cubierta,	<i>the covert-</i>
Ala,	<i>the wing of an army.</i>		<i>way.</i>
Batallón,	<i>a battalion.</i>	Cestón,	<i>a gabion.</i>
Regimiento,	<i>a regiment.</i>	Estaca,	<i>a palissade.</i>
Tropa de caballos,	<i>a troop of</i>	Redúto,	<i>a redoubt.</i>
	<i>horse.</i>	Atalaya,	<i>a place to discover, or</i>
Compañia, de	<i>a company</i>		<i>the person who discovers;</i>
infantería,	<i>of foot.</i>	Manta,	<i>a mantlet, or cover</i>
Hilera,	<i>a rank.</i>		<i>for men from the shot.</i>
Fila,	<i>a file.</i>	Fagina,	<i>fascines.</i>
Esquadrón	<i>a squadron.</i>	Mina,	<i>a mine.</i>
Mochilero,	<i>a soldier's boy.</i>	Contra mina,	<i>a counter-mine.</i>
Bagage	<i>baggage.</i>	Trinchera,	<i>a trench.</i>
Vivandero,	<i>a sutler,</i>	El real,	<i>the camp.</i>
Partido,	<i>a party.</i>	Vituallas,	<i>provisions.</i>
Corredores,	<i>the forlorn hope.</i>	Municiónes,	<i>ammunition.</i>
Batidores,	<i>discoverers.</i>	Bisño,	<i>a new soldier.</i>
Murallas,	} <i>walls.</i>	Picorero,	<i>a marauder.</i>
Muros,		Contra marcha,	<i>a counter-</i>
Almena,	<i>a battlement.</i>		<i>march.</i>
Parapeto,	<i>the parapet.</i>	Escaramúza,	<i>a skirmish.</i>
Castillo,	<i>a castle.</i>	Batalla,	<i>a battle.</i>
Fuerte,	<i>a fort.</i>	Sítio,	<i>a siege.</i>
Fortaleza,	<i>a fortress.</i>	Quartel,	<i>quarter.</i>
Fortificación,	<i>fortification.</i>	Eneamizada,	<i>a camisado.</i>
Torre,	<i>a tower.</i>	Salida,	<i>a sally.</i>
Ciudadela,	<i>a citadel.</i>	Batir,	<i>to batter.</i>
		Brecha,	



Brecha,	<i>a breach.</i>	Levantár el sitio, <i>to raise the</i>
Escaláda,	<i>an escalade.</i>	<i>siege.</i>
Affalto,	<i>an assault.</i>	Marchár a bandéras <i>to march</i>
Llamada,	<i>the chamade.</i>	desplegádas, <i>with flying</i>
Capitulacion,	<i>the capitulation.</i>	<i>colours.</i>
Guarnicion,	<i>a garrison.</i>	Roforzár el <i>to reinforce</i>
Tocár la caxa,	<i>to beat the</i>	exército, <i>the army.</i>
	<i>drum.</i>	Tocár a recoger, <i>to sound a</i>
Levantár gente,	<i>to raise men.</i>	<i>retreat.</i>
Pagár el sueldo,	<i>to pay the</i>	Entregár una plaza, <i>to sur-</i>
ó el pré,	<i>soldiers.</i>	<i>render a place.</i>
Batír la estrada,	<i>to scour the</i>	
	<i>country.</i>	

*Voces mercantiles.*

## Commercial terms.

Abarcador, monopolista, <i>en-</i> <i>grosser.</i>	A quien su poder <i>to their</i> huviere, <i>assign's.</i>
Abonar, <i>to credit.</i>	Arbitracion, sentencia <i>un-</i> de jueces arbitros, <i>piage.</i>
Acarreo, porte, <i>carriage.</i>	Arras, o dote, <i>earnest money.</i>
Acarreto, (hilo) <i>packthread.</i>	Arrendador, <i>a farmer that</i> <i>hires.</i>
Acceptar una letra, <i>to accept</i> <i>a bill.</i>	Arrendamiento; <i>hiring.</i> <i>farming</i>
Accion, <i>stock.</i>	Arrendar, <i>to far.</i>
Accion de empujar, <i>bal-</i> o tirar, <i>lage.</i>	Arribo, <i>arrival.</i>
Acreedor, <i>creditor</i> ; acreedor hypotecario, <i>mortgagee</i> ; <i>insurer.</i> el que da la hipoteca, <i>mort-</i> gager; acreedor importu- <i>insure.</i> no, <i>a dun</i> ; valista, o acree- <i>entry.</i> dor por vale, <i>creditor for</i> <i>a bill.</i> <i>average.</i>	Averia, <i>average.</i>
Aduana, <i>custom-house.</i>	Averia, y capa, <i>primage and</i> <i>bat-money.</i>
Ajuste, <i>bargain</i> ; ajuste de cuentas, <i>a settlement.</i>	Balance, <i>balance.</i>
A la buelta, <i>carried over.</i>	Banco, <i>bank.</i>
Almacen, <i>storehouse, ware-</i> <i>house, magazine.</i>	Banquero, <i>banker.</i>
Almoneda, <i>sale by auction.</i>	Barato, <i>cheap.</i>
Alquilar, <i>to hire.</i>	Bienes, <i>good</i> ; propios, <i>pro-</i> <i>perty.</i>
Ancla de la esperanza, <i>a</i> <i>large anchor.</i>	Bienes habidos y por <i>goods</i> haber, <i>which I have, or</i> <i>may have.</i>
	Calabrote, <i>a short cable.</i>
	Cambio,

Cambio, <i>exchange, change</i> ; negociar una letra de cam- bio, <i>to negotiate a bill of exchange.</i>	Consumo, <i>consumption.</i>
Capital, caudal, <i>stock, capital.</i>	Contado (dinero de) <i>ready money.</i>
Cargar el temporal, <i>to in- crease the heavy shower.</i>	Contenido, <i>content.</i>
Caro, <i>dear.</i>	Contrabandista, <i>smugler.</i>
Carta cuenta, <i>bill.</i>	Contrabando, <i>contraband.</i>
Carta, <i>letter</i> ; porte de carta, <i>postage</i> ; portador, <i>post- man</i> ; paquete de cartas, <i>packet of letters</i> ; cerrar una carta, <i>to make up a letter</i> ; sellar una carta, <i>to seal a letter</i> ; sobre escrito de carta, <i>direction</i> ; ma- leta para cartas, <i>mail.</i>	Contrata de fletamento, <i>a charter party of freight.</i>
Caudal, <i>stock.</i>	Contribucion, <i>assessment, tri- bute.</i>
Caudal destinado, <i>fund.</i>	Copia, <i>copy.</i>
Caxa, <i>cash</i> ; caxero, <i>cashier, cash-keeper</i> ; dinero en- caxa, <i>cash.</i>	Corredor, <i>or</i> Corredor de oreja, <i>broker</i> ; de cambios, <i>exchange broker.</i>
Libro de caxa, <i>cash-book.</i>	Correo, <i>post-office.</i>
Certificado, <i>certificate.</i>	Correspondencia, <i>correspon- dence.</i>
Certificar, <i>to certify.</i>	Correspondiente, <i>correspon- dent.</i>
Ciento, <i>cent</i> , dos, ó tres, &c. por ciento, <i>two, three, &amp;c. per cent.</i>	Corriente, <i>current.</i>
Cobrador, <i>receiver</i> ; cobrar, <i>to receive</i> ; cobrador de fifa, <i>exciseman</i> ; de derechos de muelle, <i>wharfage, &amp;c.</i>	Costumbre, <i>custom.</i>
Comision, <i>commission.</i>	Credito, <i>credit.</i>
Compañero, <i>partner</i>	Cuenta, <i>bill account</i> ; sumar una cuenta, <i>to cast up an account</i> ; pedir cuenta, <i>to call to an account</i> ; pagar a cuenta, <i>to pay a part of an account.</i>
Compañia, <i>partnership.</i>	Daños, <i>damages.</i>
Compra, <i>purchase</i> ; compra- dor, <i>buyer, purchaser</i> ; com- prador o vendedor de ac- ciones, <i>jobber.</i>	Data, <i>date.</i>
Compromiso, <i>promise.</i>	Dar, ó dexar a flete, <i>to let out the vessel in freight.</i>
Comunicacion, <i>intercourse.</i>	Debaxo de cubierta, <i>under deck.</i>
Conocimiento, <i>bill of lading.</i>	Derecho, <i>duty, custom</i> ; de- rechos de entrada, <i>duty of importation</i> ; dros de ex- traccion, <i>of exportation</i> ; dros de muelle, <i>wharfage</i> ; cobrador de los dros del muelle, <i>wharfinger.</i>
Consignacion, <i>consignment.</i>	Derechos de embarque, <i>wharfage.</i>
	Descarga,



Descarga, <i>unloading.</i>	Equivalente, <i>equivalent.</i>
Descuento, <i>discount</i> ; descuento por dinero de contado, <i>drawback.</i>	Escafos de despacho, <i>heavy articles.</i>
Desembolso, <i>disbursement.</i>	Escribir, <i>to write</i> ; escritura, <i>hand-writing</i> ; bond, <i>engagement</i> ; escritura de arrendamiento, <i>lease</i> ; escritorio, <i>counting-house.</i>
Desempaquetar, <i>unflowing.</i>	Estrenar, <i>to banish.</i>
Despachar, <i>to sell, send</i> ; <i>dispatch</i> ; despachar un correo, <i>to send an express</i> ; despachar mercaderias, <i>to sell goods</i> ; despacho de aduana, <i>clearance</i> ; cocket; despacho, <i>expedition.</i>	Exigencia, <i>exigency.</i>
De todo nos hacemos cargo, <i>we have taken due notice of it.</i>	Extraction, <i>exportation.</i>
Deuda, <i>debt</i> ; deudor, <i>debtor.</i>	Extracto, <i>extraet</i> , <i>abridgment.</i>
Diezino, <i>tenth</i> , <i>tithe</i> ; diezmero, <i>tithe gatherer.</i>	Extractor, <i>extractor.</i>
Dinero, <i>money</i> ; dinero contado ó de contado, <i>ready money</i> ; dinero cercenado, ó coriado, <i>clipped money</i> ; dinero en caja, <i>cash</i> ; dinero prestado, <i>money lent.</i>	Extorcion, <i>extortion.</i>
Dotc, arras, <i>dowry</i> , <i>a woman's portion.</i>	Factor, <i>factor</i> ; factura, <i>factory</i> , <i>invoice.</i>
Dros municipales, <i>towns.</i>	Falta, <i>fault</i> , <i>want</i> , <i>error</i> ; falta de pagamento, <i>non-payment.</i>
Duplicado, <i>duplicate</i> , <i>copy of writing.</i>	Fardo, <i>bale.</i>
Dueño, <i>owner.</i>	Fardo pequeño, <i>truss.</i>
Electos, <i>effects.</i>	Feria, <i>fair.</i>
Emboltorio, ó harpillera, <i>wrapper.</i>	Fiador, <i>surety</i> , <i>bail</i> ; fiador hipotecario, <i>mortgager.</i>
Empeño, <i>pawn</i> , <i>pledge.</i>	Fiel medida, ó peso, <i>standard measure.</i>
Encima de la barra, <i>at the bar.</i>	Fixaderos para papeles, <i>files for papers.</i>
Endosador, <i>endorser.</i>	Fletar, <i>to freight a ship.</i>
Encargado de, <i>agent for.</i>	Flete, <i>freight.</i>
Endoio, <i>endorjement.</i>	Fletador, <i>freighter.</i>
En testimonio de verdad, <i>in testimonium veritatis.</i>	Fondo, ó caudal; ó accion, <i>stock.</i>
Entrada, <i>entry</i> ; dros de entrada, <i>duty of importation.</i>	Forcejo, <i>struggle.</i>
	Ganador, <i>gainer.</i>
	Ganancia, provecho, <i>gain.</i>
	Ganapan, <i>porter.</i>
	Gastos, <i>charges</i> , <i>expences.</i>
	Generes, <i>goods.</i>
	Guardas, <i>custom-house officers</i> ; guardas vijcadores, <i>tidemen</i> , <i>tide-waters.</i>
	Gruesa ó mu- <i>an</i> cha mar, <i>heavy sea.</i>
	Guarda,



Guarda de navio, *a tidesman.*  
 Guía, *a permit.*  
 Hacienda, ruin, *trash of goods.*  
 Harpillera, }  
 emboltorio, } *wrapper.*  
 Hilo acarreto, *packthread.*  
 Hipoteca, *mortgage.*  
 Junta, de sanidad, *officer of health.*  
 Importe, *proceed;*  
 liquido, *neat proceed.*  
 Insolvente, *insolvent;*  
 insolvencia, *insolvency.*  
 Interes, *interest.*  
 Introdutor de }  
 generos, } *importer.*  
 Inventario, *inventory.*  
 Juez, *judge;*  
 juez arbitro, *umpire, arbitrator.*  
 Juros, *interest.*  
 Lacre, *sealing-wax.*  
 Lancha, *a lighter.*  
 Lanchada embarque *lighterage.*  
 en lancha,  
 Letra de cambio, *a bill of exchange, a draft;* negociar una letra de cambio, *to negotiate a bill of exchange;* sacar, ó tirar una letra, *to draw a bill;* aceptar una letra, *to accept a bill;* protestar una letra, *to protest a bill.*  
 Legajo, de cartas, *a bundle of letters.*  
 Libro detienda, *shop-book;*  
 borradorcillo, *small notebook for memorandums;*  
 borrador, *a day-book;* diario, ó jornal, *a journal;*  
 libro mayor, *a ledger;* libro de caja, *cash-book;*  
 copiador, ó libro de co-

pias de cartas, *a letter-book;* libro de muestra, *a pattern-card.*  
 Licencia, *sufferance.*  
 Lofa vidriada, *Dutch ware.*  
 Maleta para cartas, *mail.*  
 Marchante, *customer.*  
 Marinero, *seaman.*  
 Mercadurias, }  
 mercancias, } *goods, wares.*  
 Mercader por mayor, *wholesale dealer.*  
 Monopolista, *monopolist.*  
 Muelle puerto, *wharf.*  
 Muelle, *wharf;* derechos de muelle, *wharfage;* su cobrador, *wharfinger.*  
 Negociante de generos extranjeros, *importer;* negociante de acciones, *a jobber.*  
 Oblea, *a wafer.*  
 Obligacion, *a bond.*  
 Obligaciones, *bills of lading.*  
 Ofrecedor, *bidder;*  
 mayor oferente, *outbidder.*  
 Orilla, *wharf.*  
 Pagar a cuenta, *to pay on account;* pagamento, *payment;* falta de pago, *non-payment;* pagaré, *a promissory note.*  
 Paquete, *parcel;*  
 paquete de cartas, *a packet of letters.*  
 Para las costas de, *for the cost of.*  
 Pedir cuenta, *to call to an account.*  
 Perdidas, *losses.*  
 Peso bruto, *gross weight.*  
 Peso limpio, de Rey, *neat weight.*  
 Poco,

Poco mas, } ó menos, }	thereabout.	Romper sobre } la costa, }	to break on the shore.
Petaca, bundle, hamper, roll.		Ropa, cloaths.	
Poliza de } seguros, }	policy of insurance.	Ruin hacienda, trash of goods.	
Poner las cosas } en orden, }	to stow.	Sacar las mercaderias, }	to unstow.
Portador, bearer; portador de cartas, postman; porte de cartas, postage.		Sano de quil- la, y cof- }	tight, staunch, and strong.
Portes, portage.		tados, }	
Precia, price, rate; subida de precio, enhancement.		Seguro, insurance.	
Premio, premium, a reward.		Sellar una carta, to seal a letter.	
Prestamo, loan; dinero prestado, money lent.		Ser de cuenta, to make good.	
Primage parte de fletes de navio, primage.		Sisa, excise; cobrador de sisa, exciseman.	
Promesa, promise.		Sobre escrito, a direction.	
Protesta, protest; protestar una letra, to protest a bill, or to note.		Sobreestante } de tierra, }	land surveyor.
Protestar una, dos y tres y las mas veces en derecho necesarias, to protest in the most effectual manner possi- ble against.		Sobresterias, demurrage.	
Provecho, profit.		Subhasta, } almoneda, }	sale by auction.
Puntualidad, punctuality.		Sumar una } cuenta, }	to cast up an account.
Quebrado, bankrupt; quiebra, bankruptcy.		Subida de precio, enhance- ment.	
Que se dirá, which will be mentioned.		Subscription, subscription; subscribiente, subscriber.	
Quinquilleria, hardware.		Surgir, to come to anchor.	
Quintal, a hundred weight.		Talego de } moneda, }	money-bag.
Quitanza, release.		Tara, tare, t. ctt.	
Recambio, re-exchange.		Taxacion, } tasa, }	a set rate, assize.
Recibo, receipt.		Tendero, shop-keeper; libro de tienda, shop-book; tienda, shop.	
Regatear, to cheapen.		Tenedor de } libros, }	book-keeper.
Remesa, remittance.		Toncleria, cooperage.	
Renta, income.		Tratante, } negociante, }	a dealer.
Riqueza, wealth.		Tratar, to deal; trato, ó ne- gocio, business, traffick.	
Riesgo, risk.		Tributo, tribute.	
		Trueque,	



Trueque,	<i>exchange ;</i>	<i>accomplished, the others to</i>
trocar,	<i>to barter.</i>	<i>stand void.</i>
Vendedor,	<i>seller ;</i>	
venta,	<i>sale.</i>	
Valor,	<i>worth.</i>	
Vigeadores	<i>tidesmen.</i>	
de rentas,		
Una cumplida	<i>las restantes</i>	
de ningun valor,	<i>one being</i>	
		<i>usance.</i>
		<i>usury ;</i>
		<i>usurer.</i>
		<i>Xerra : especie de estera pa-</i>
		<i>ra enfundar generos, a</i>
		<i>matt.</i>

## Navigation.

Navio,	<i>a ship.</i>	
Nave,		
Nao,		
Navio de guerra,	<i>a man of war.</i>	
Navio mar-	<i>a mer-</i>	
chante,		
chant-ships,	<i>chant-ship.</i>	
Navio ligero,	<i>a light vessel.</i>	
Galéra,	<i>a galley.</i>	
Galeáza,	<i>a galley.</i>	
Galeón,	<i>a galleon.</i>	
Galeóta,	<i>a galleot.</i>	
Fragata,	<i>a frigate.</i>	
Saica,	<i>a saick.</i>	
Carraca,	<i>a carrack.</i>	
Fusta,	<i>a flute.</i>	
Pinaza,	<i>a pinnacle.</i>	
Barca de pasage,	<i>a ferryboat.</i>	
Canoa,	<i>a canoe.</i>	
Piragua,	<i>a piragua.</i>	
Gondola,	<i>a light boat.</i>	
Esquífe,	<i>a skiff.</i>	
Balandra,	<i>a sloop.</i>	
Bergantin,	<i>a brigantine.</i>	
Barqueta,	<i>a boat.</i>	
Barquilla,		
Balsa,	<i>a float.</i>	
Capitana,	<i>the admiral.</i>	
Almiranta,	<i>the vice admiral.</i>	
Armada,	<i>a fleet.</i>	
Flota,	<i>a fleet of merchant</i>	
	<i>ships.</i>	

## Navegación.

Esquádra,	<i>a squadron.</i>
Abordo,	<i>aboard.</i>
Popa,	<i>the poop, stern.</i>
Próa,	<i>the prow or head.</i>
Tartana,	<i>a tartan.</i>
Brulote,	<i>a fire-ship.</i>
Patacha,	<i>a patache.</i>
Feluca,	<i>a fellucca.</i>
Barca,	<i>a bark.</i>
Barco,	<i>a boat.</i>
Batél,	
Sentina,	<i>the well.</i>
Lastre,	<i>ballast.</i>
Mástil,	<i>the mast.</i>
Árbol,	
Árbol mayor,	<i>the main mast.</i>
Gábia,	<i>the round-top.</i>
Trinquete,	<i>the foremast.</i>
Mesana,	<i>the mizen-mast.</i>
Quilla del arbol,	<i>the step of</i>
	<i>the mast.</i>
Verga,	<i>the yard.</i>
Entena,	
Estribord,	<i>starboard.</i>
Babord,	<i>larboard.</i>
Governar el navio,	<i>to steer.</i>
Barlovento,	<i>windward.</i>
Sotavento,	<i>leeward.</i>
Remolcar,	<i>to tow.</i>
Escortar,	<i>to convoy.</i>
Vela,	<i>a sail.</i>
Vela mayor,	<i>the main sheet.</i>
P 2	<i>Vela</i>



Vela de gábia,	<i>the top-sail.</i>	Ancla,	} <i>an anchor.</i>
Juanéte,	<i>the topgallant-sail.</i>	Ancora,	
Vela de mesana,	<i>the mizen-sail.</i>	Amarra,	} <i>a cable.</i>
		Maróma,	
Vela del trinquéte,	} <i>the fore-sail.</i>	Cable,	} <i>the sounding lead.</i>
Cevadéra,		Sonda,	
Vela latina,	<i>the sprit-sail.</i>	Pilóto,	<i>a pilot.</i>
	<i>a shoulder of mutton-sail.</i>	Guardián,	<i>the boatswain.</i>
Remo,	<i>an oar.</i>	Marinéro,	<i>a sailor.</i>
Pala de remo,	<i>the blade of an oar.</i>	Corfáric,	} <i>a privateer.</i>
		Armador,	
Tronéras,	<i>the port-holes.</i>	Cámara,	<i>the Great cabin.</i>
Empavesádas,	<i>the nettings.</i>	Camarote,	<i>a cabin.</i>
Gallardéte,	<i>a pendant.</i>	Tormenta,	<i>a tempest.</i>
Banderola,	<i>a flag.</i>	Borrasca,	<i>a storm.</i>
Bandéra,	<i>the colours.</i>	Bonanza,	<i>fair weather.</i>
Brúxula,	<i>the compass.</i>	Calma,	<i>calm.</i>
Punta de la próa,	<i>the stern.</i>	Viento en popa,	} <i>the wind full a-stern.</i>
Puente,	} <i>the deck.</i>	Viento largo,	
Cubierta,		Coger el viento,	<i>to ply to windward.</i>
Tilla,	<i>the hatches.</i>	Ir a la bolína,	<i>to tack upon a wind.</i>
Timón,	<i>the helm.</i>		
Quilla,	<i>the keel.</i>	Yrse afondo,	<i>to sink.</i>

*The year and its parts.*

## El año y sus partes.

Año,	<i>a year.</i>	Mañana,	<i>the morning.</i>
Mes,	<i>a month.</i>	Tarde,	<i>the evening.</i>
Semána,	<i>a week.</i>	Hora,	<i>an hour.</i>
Dia,	<i>a day.</i>	Minúto,	<i>a minute.</i>
Noche,	<i>a night.</i>	Momento,	<i>a moment.</i>

*The months.*

## Los meses.

Enéro,	<i>January.</i>	Mayo,	<i>May.</i>
Febrero,	<i>February.</i>	Júnio,	<i>June.</i>
Marzo,	<i>March.</i>	Júlio,	<i>July.</i>
Abril,	<i>April.</i>	Agosto,	<i>August.</i>
		Setiembre,	

Setiembre,  
Octubre,

*September.*    *Noviembre,*  
*October.*    *December,*

*November.*  
*December.*

*The days of the week.*

Lunes,  
Martes,  
Miércoles,  
Jueves,

*Monday.*    *Viernes,*  
*Tuesday.*    *Sábado,*  
*Wednesday.*    *Domingo,*  
*Thursday.*

*Friday.*  
*Saturday.*  
*Sunday.*

---

PART THE FIFTH.

Senténcias Cortas y Familiáres.

*Familiar Phrases.*

I. *Acerca de pedir algo.*

**L**E suplico, le ruego, de  
me vm. hagame el fa-  
vor de dárme.

Traigame.

Se lo agradezco.

Le doy las gracias.

Vaya a buscarme tal cosa.

Luego, en este instante.

Querido Señor, hagame vm.  
este gusto.

Concédame, Señora, este  
favor.

Se lo suplico.

Se lo pido encarecidamente.

II. *Expresiones tiernas.*

Mi vida.

Mi alma.

Mi dueño.

Mi queridito, mi queridita.

Mi corazoncito,

Lumbre de mis ojos.

Cielo mio, niña de mi alma.

Hija de mi corazón.

Angel mio.

Estrella mia.

I. About asking any  
thing.

**I** Pray you, or pray give me,  
be so good as to give me.

Bring me, let me have.

I thank you for it.

I give you thanks.

Go and fetch me such a thing.

Presently, this moment.

Dear Sir, do me that kind-  
ness.

Dear Madam, grant me that  
favour.

I beseech you.

I entreat or conjure you to do it.

II. Expressions of kind-  
ness.

My life.

My dear soul.

My love.

My little darling.

My little heart.

Dear sweet heart.

My little honey.

My dear child.

My pretty angel.

My star.

III. *Acerca*



III. *Acerca de agradecer  
ó cumplimentár, y most-  
rar amistad.*

Agradezco à vm. su favor.  
Le doy las grácias.  
Le devuelvo las mas vivas  
grácias.

Gustofo lo haré.

De todo mi corazón.

De muy buena gana.

Lo estimo.

Soy de vm.

Soy su servidór.

Su muy humilde servidór.

Vm. me favorece mucho.

Se toma vm. demasiado tra-  
bajo y moléstia.

Ninguna hallo en servirle.

Es vm. muy atento, y mui  
cortés.

Que desea vm.? que me  
manda vm.?

Ordeneme con toda libertad  
y franqueza.

Sin cumplimiento.

Sin cerimonia.

Le amo de corazón.

Y yo correípondo á vm. co-  
modebo.

Haga cuenta sobre mi.

Mande me vm.

Honreme con sus preceptos.

Tiene vm. algo que man-  
dárme?

No tiene vm. sino hablar.

Disponga de su servidór.

Solo aguardo sus preceptos.

Demasiado honor me hace.

Dexemonos de cumplimi-  
entos.

Entre amigos honrados,  
cumplimientos son escu-  
sados.

III. About thanking and  
compliment, or shew  
kindness.

*I thank you.*

*I give you thanks.*

*I return you a thousand thanks.*

*I will do it cheerfully.*

*With all my heart.*

*Heartily, willingly.*

*I am obliged to you.*

*I am wholly yours.*

*I am your servant.*

*Your most humble servant.*

*You are very obliging.*

*You give yourself too much  
trouble.*

*I find none in serving you.*

*You are very civil, or kind.*

*What will you please to have?*

*I desire you to be free with me.*

*Without compliment.*

*Without ceremony.*

*I love you with all my heart.*

*I am heartily obliged to you.*

*Rely or depend upon me.*

*Command me.*

*Honour me with your com-  
mands.*

*Have you any thing to com-  
mand me?*

*You need but speak.*

*Dispose of your servant.*

*I only wait for your commands.*

*You do me too much honour.*

*Let us forbear compliments.*

*Between honest friends, com-  
pliments are useless.*

Al Señor Don——le beso  
las manos.

Déle vm. muchas expresio-  
nes mías.

No faltaré.

Pongame vm. á los piés de  
la Señora.

Muchas memorias a la Se-  
ñorita.

Pase vm. á delante, le voy  
á seguir.

Después de vm. Caballero.

Sé muy bien lo que le debo.

Vamos, Señor, pase vm.

Lo haré para obedecerle.

Para solo agradarle.

No soy amigo de tantas cere-  
monias.

No soy cumplimentero.

Es lo mejor.

Tiene vm. razón.

*Present or give my service to  
Mr. Don ——.*

*Remember my love to him.*

*I will not fail to do it.*

*Present my respects, or duty,  
to my lady.*

*Remember me kindly to Miss.*

*Go before, I am ready to follow  
you.*

*After you, Sir.*

*I know well what I owe you.*

*Come, Sir, go on.*

*I will do it to obey you.*

*To please you.*

*I do not love so many ceremo-  
nies.*

*I am not for ceremonies.*

*That is the best way.*

*You are in the right on't.*

#### IV. *Acerca de afirmar, negár, consentir, &c.*

Es verdad.

Es esto verdad?

Demasiado verdad.

Para tratar verdad.

En efecto, es así.

Quién lo duda?

No hay duda.

Créo que es así.

Créo que no.

Digo que sí.

Digo que no.

Apuesto que sí.

Va que no.

Por mi vida.

A fé de caballero.

A fé de hombre de bien.

Por mi honor.

Créame vm.

Se lo puedo decir.

#### IV. About affirming, de- nying, consenting, &c.

*It is true.*

*Is it true?*

*It is but too true.*

*To tell you the truth.*

*Really it is so.*

*Who doubts it?*

*There is no doubt of it.*

*I dare say.*

*I believe not.*

*I say it is.*

*I say it is not.*

*I lay it is.*

*I lay it is not.*

*Upon my life.*

*As I am a gentleman.*

*As I am an honest man.*

*Upon my honour.*

*Do believe me.*

*I can tell it to you.*

Se lo puedo afirmár.  
 Apostára algo.  
 Se burla vm.?  
 Hablá vm. de veras?  
 Lo digo muy de veras.  
 Lo adivinó vm.  
 Lo acertó vm.  
 Bien le créó.  
 Se le puéde creér.  
 Eso no es imposible.  
 Pues, enhorabuena.  
 Poco a poco.  
 No es verdád.  
 Aquello es falso.  
 Nada de élo hay.  
 Es incierto,  
 Es mentira.  
 Es una falsedád.  
 Me burlaba, chanzeaba.  
 Lo decía de chanza.  
 Sea enhorabuena.  
 No me opongo á ello.  
 Estámos de acuerdo.  
 Dicho y hecho.  
 No lo quiero.

*I can assure you.*  
*I could lay something.*  
*Don't you jest?*  
*Are you in earnest?*  
*I am in earnest.*  
*You guessed at it.*  
*You have hit the mark.*  
*I believe you.*  
*One may believe you.*  
*That is not impossible.*  
*Well, let it be so.*  
*Softly, fair and softly.*  
*It is not true.*  
*That is false.*  
*There is no such thing.*  
*It is a story.*  
*It is a lie.*  
*That is an untruth.*  
*I did but jest.*  
*I said it in jest.*  
*Let it be so.*  
*I am not against it.*  
*I agree to it.*  
*Done.*  
*I will not, I won't.*

V. *Acerca de consultár ò  
 considerar.*

Que se ha de hacér?  
 Que harémos?  
 Que me dice vmd. que hagá?  
 Que remedio hay à eso?  
 Que partido hemos de tomar?  
 Hagamos esto ó esto.  
 Hagamos una cosa.  
 Mejor será que yo....  
 Aguarde vm. un poco.  
 No sería mejor, si?  
 Dexe me hacer.  
 Si estuviéra en su lugar.  
 Es lo mismo.  
 Viene à salir à lo mismo.

V. About consulting, or  
 considering.

*What is to be done?*  
*What shall we do?*  
*What do you advise me to do?*  
*What remedy is there for it?*  
*What course shall we take?*  
*Let us do so and so.*  
*Let us do one thing.*  
*It will be better for me to...*  
*Hold a little.*  
*Would it not be better to?...*  
*Let me alone.*  
*Were I in your place.*  
*It is all one.*  
*It comes to be the same thing.*

VI. *Del*



VI. *Del comer y de el beber.*

'Tengo buen apetito.  
 Tengo hambre.  
 Me muéro de hambre.  
 Me parece; que ha tres dias  
 que no he comido.  
 Coma vm. algo.  
 Que gusta vm. comer?  
 Comiéra un poco de qual-  
 quiera cosa.  
 Deme vm. algo de comer.  
 He comido bastante.  
 Estoy satisfecho.  
 Quiere vm. comer aun mas?  
 No tengo mas apetito.  
 Tengo sed.  
 Tengo mucha sed.  
 Me muéro de sed.  
 Estoy muy sediento.  
 Deme vmd. de beber.  
 Viva vm. muchos años.  
 Gustoso bebería una copa de  
 vino.  
 Beba vm. pues.  
 He bebido bastante.  
 No puedo beber mas.  
 Mi sed está apagada.

VII. *Ir, venir, moverse, &c.*

De donde viene vm.?  
 A donde vá vm.?  
 Vengo de — Voy à —  
 Suba, baxe.  
 Entre vm. salga vm.  
 Pase vm. adelante.  
 No se muéva, no se menée.  
 Estése aí.  
 Acerquese de mi.

VI. *Of eating and drinking.*

*I have a good appetite.*  
*I am hungry.*  
*I am almost starved.*  
*I feel as if I have eat nothing*  
*these three days.*  
*Eat something.*  
*What will you eat?*  
*I would eat a little of any*  
*thing.*  
*Give me something to eat.*  
*I have eat enough.*  
*I am satisfied.*  
*Will you eat any more?*  
*I have no more appetite.*  
*I am dry or thirsty.*  
*I am very dry.*  
*I am almost dead with thirst.*  
*I am very thirsty.*  
*Give me some drink.*  
*I thank you.*  
*I could drink a glass of wine.*  
  
*Drink then.*  
*I have drank enough.*  
*I can drink no more.*  
*My thirst is quenched.*

VII. *Of going, coming, stirring, &c.*

*From whence do you come?*  
*Where do you go?*  
*I come from — I am going to —*  
*Come up, come down.*  
*Come in, go out.*  
*Come on.*  
*Do not stir from thence.*  
*Stay there.*  
*Come near to me.*

Retirese

Retírese vm.  
 Vayase.  
 Vaya un poco atrás.  
 Venga, venga vm. acá.  
 Aguarde vmd. un rato.  
 Espere, aguardeme.  
 No vaya tan de prisa.  
 Vá vm. muy a prisa.  
 Quitefe de delante de mí.  
 No me toque vm.  
 Dexe eso.  
 Porque?  
 Así lo quiero.  
 Estoy bien aquí.  
 La puerta está cerrada.  
 Ahora está abierta.  
 Abra vm. la puerta.  
 Abra vmd. la ventana.  
 Cierre la ventana.  
 Venga vm. por aquí.  
 Vaya vmd. por allá.  
 Pase vmd. por aquí.  
 Pase por allá.  
 Que busca vm.?  
 Que perdió vm.?

Get you gone.  
 Go your way, be gone.  
 Stand back a little.  
 Come hither.  
 Stay a little.  
 Stay for me.  
 Do not go so fast.  
 You go too fast.  
 Get you out of my sight.  
 Do not touch me.  
 Let that alone.  
 What for?  
 I will have it so.  
 I am well here.  
 The door is shut.  
 Now it is open.  
 Open the door.  
 Open the window.  
 Shut the window.  
 Come this way.  
 Go that way.  
 Pass this way.  
 Pass that way.  
 What do you look for?  
 What have you lost?

VIII. *Del hablar, decir  
 obrar, &c.*

Habla vm. alto.  
 Habla vm. muy baxo.  
 Con quien habla vm.?  
 Me habla vm.?  
 Digale algo.  
 Habla vm. Español?  
 Sabe vm. el Castellano?  
 Algo entiendo y hablo.  
 Que dice vm.?  
 Que ha dicho vm.?  
 No digo nada.  
 No he dicho nada.  
 Calle vm. la boca.  
 Calleme.

VIII. *Of speaking, say-  
 ing, doing, &c.*

Speak loud.  
 You speak too low.  
 Who do you speak to?  
 Do you speak to me?  
 Speak to him.  
 Do you speak Spanish?  
 Can you speak Castilian?  
 I understand & speak it a little.  
 What do you say?  
 What did you say?  
 I say nothing.  
 I said nothing.  
 Hold your tongue.  
 I am silent.

Ella

Ella no quiere callár.  
No hace mas que hablar y  
charlar.

He oído decir que —  
Me lo han dicho.  
Lo dicen por haí.  
Todos lo dicen.  
El Señor A. me lo dixo.  
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.  
Se lo dixo à vm. ?  
Se lo díxo ella ?  
Quando lo oyó vm. decir ?  
Hoy me lo han dicho.  
Quien se lo díxo ?  
No lo puedo créer.  
Que dice el ?  
Que dice ella ?  
Que le ha dicho ?  
No me dixo nada.  
No me ha dicho noticia al-  
guna.

El Señor B. me dio nuevas.  
No se lo diga vm.  
Se lo dire.  
No se lo diré.  
Ne le diga vm. palabra.  
Se lo callaré.  
Callé lo vm. bien.  
Ha dicho vm. eso ?  
No, No lo he dicho ?  
No lo dixo vm. ?  
No lo han dicho ?  
Que está vm. haciendo ?  
Que ha hecho vm. ?  
No hago nada.  
No he hecho nada.  
Acabó vm. ?  
No acabó vm. ?  
Que está haciendo el ?  
Que hace ella :  
Que quiere vm. ? que manda  
vm. ?  
Que es lo que le hace falta ?  
Que pide vm. ?

*She will not hold her tongue.  
She does nothing but prattle  
and tattle.*

*I was told that —  
I was told so.  
They say so.  
Every one says so.  
Mr. A. told it me.  
My lady did not tell it me.  
Did he tell you so ?  
Did she tell it ?  
When did you hear it ?  
I heard it to-day.  
Who told it you ?  
I cannot believe it,  
What does he say ?  
What does she say ?  
What did he say to you ?  
He said nothing to me.  
He told me no news.*

*Mr. B. told me news.  
Do not tell him that.  
I will tell him.  
I will not tell him.  
Say not a word.  
I will not tell him.  
Do not tell him.  
Did you say that ?  
No, I did not say it.  
Did you not say so ?  
Did they not say so ?  
What are you doing ?  
What have you done ?  
I do nothing.  
I have done nothing.  
Have you done ?  
Have not you done ?  
What is he doing ?  
What does she do ?  
What is your pleasure ?*

*What do you want ?  
What do you ask ?*

Responda



Responda me.

*Answer me.*

Porque no me responde vm.?

*Why don't you answer me?*

IX. *De el oír, escuchár,*  
*&c.*

IX. Of hearing, heark-  
 ening, &c.

Oyga vm. Sr. Dn. N.

*I say, Mr. N.*

Mé oye vm.?

*Do you hear me?*

No le oigo.

*I do not hear you.*

No le puedo oír.

*I cannot hear you.*

Hable mas alto.

*Speak louder.*

Oyga, venga acá.

*Hark ye, come hither.*

Oygole.

*I hear you.*

Escuchole.

*I listen or hearken to you.*

Estése quieto.

*Be quiet.*

No haga ruido.

*Do not make a noise.*

Que ruido es este?

*What noise is this?*

No se pueden oír hablar.

*We cannot hear one another  
 speak.*

Que zambra arma vm. allá!

*What a thundering noise you  
 make there!*

Me quiebra la cabéza.

*You stun me.*

Me aturde vm.

*You make my head giddy.*

Es vm. muy molesto.

*You are very troublesome.*

X. *De el entender y com-  
 prehender*

X. Of understanding, or  
 apprehending.

Le entiende vm. bien?

*Do you understand him well?*

Ha entendido vm. lo que ha  
 dicho?

*Did you understand what he  
 said?*

Entiende vm. lo que dice?

*Do you understand what he  
 says?*

Me entiende vm.?

*Do you understand me?*

Le entiendo bien.

*I understand you well.*

No le entiendo.

*I do not understand you.*

Entiende vm. el Español?

*Do you understand Spanish?*

No lo entiendo.

*I do not understand it.*

Lo entiendo un poco.

*I understand it a little.*

Lo entiende el Señor?

*Does the gentleman under-  
 stand it?*

No

No lo entiende.  
 Me ha entendido vm. ?  
 No le he entendido.  
 Ahora le entiendo.  
 Quando no habla vm. tan de  
 prisa.  
 No pronuncia bien.  
 Parece tartamudo.  
 No se le entiende, lo que  
 dice.

*He does not understand it.  
 Did you understand me ?  
 I did not understand you.  
 Now I understand you.  
 When you do not speak so fast,  
 He does not pronounce right.  
 He speaks like a stammerer.  
 One cannot understand what  
 he utters.*

XI. *Acerca de preguntár.*

XI. About asking a question.

Como dice vm. ?  
 Que es esto ? que hay ?  
 Que se dice ?  
 Que quiere decir eso ?  
 Que quieren ustedes decir ?  
 De que sirve aquello ? a que  
 bueno ?  
 Que le parece ? que tal ?  
 A que viene aquello ?  
 Diga me vm. se puede saber ?  
 Se le puede preguntár ?  
 Que me pregunta vm. ?  
 Como, Señor ?  
 Que se ha de hacer ?  
 Que desea vm. ?  
 Que gusta vm. ?  
 Lo que quisiere.  
 Suplicole me responda.  
 Porque no me responde ?

*How do you say ?  
 What's this ? what is the  
 matter ?  
 What do they say ?  
 What means that ?  
 What do they mean ?  
 To what purpose that ? what's  
 that good for ?  
 What do you think ?  
 To what purpose did he say  
 it ?  
 Tell me, may one know ?  
 May one ask you ?  
 What do you ask of me ?  
 How, Sir ?  
 What is to be done ?  
 What do you want ?  
 What will you please to have ?  
 What you please.  
 Pray do answer me.  
 Why don't you answer me ?*

XII. *Acerca de saber.*

XII. Of knowing, or having knowledge of.

Sabe vm. eso ?  
 No lo se.  
 No se nada de ello.

*Do you know that ?  
 I do not know it ?  
 I know nothing of it.*

Ella

Ella bien lo sabía.  
 Acáso no lo sabía el?  
 Supuesto que lo supiese.  
 No sabrá nada de ello.  
 Que, no ha sabido nada?  
 No supo jamás de esto.

Antes de vm. lo sabía.  
 Es así, ó no?  
 No que lo sepa yo.

*She knew it well.*  
*Did he not know it?*  
*Suppose he knew it.*  
*He shall know nothing of it.*  
*Did he know nothing of it?*  
*He never knew any thing*  
*about this.*  
*I knew it before you.*  
*Is it so, or not?*  
*Not that I know of.*

XIII. *De el conocer, ol-*  
*vidár, acordarse.*

XIII. Of knowing, or  
 being acquainted with,  
 forgetting and remem-  
 bering.

Lo conoce vm.?  
 La conoce vm.?  
 Los conoce vm.?  
 Le conozco.  
 No los conozco.  
 Nos conocémos.  
 No nos conocémos.  
 No le conoce vm. á el?  
 Créo que le he conocido.  
 La he conocido.  
 Nos hemos conocido.  
 Le conozco de vista.  
 La conozco de nombre.  
 El me conocía muy bien.  
 Me conoce vm.?  
 He olvidado su nombre.  
 Me ha olvidado vm.?  
 Le conoce à vm. ella?  
 Le conoce à vm. el Señor?  
 Parece que no me conoce.  
 Bien me conoce el Señor.  
 Yá no me conoce.  
 Me olvidó del todo.  
 Yá no me conoce ella.  
 Tengo el honor de ser cono-  
 cido de el.

*Do you know him?*  
*Do you know her?*  
*Do you know them?*  
*I know him.*  
*I do not know them.*  
*We are acquainted.*  
*We do not know one another.*  
*Do not you know him?*  
*I believe I knew him.*  
*I knew her.*  
*We knew one another.*  
*I know him by sight.*  
*I have heard of her.*  
*He knew me very well.*  
*Do you know me?*  
*I have forgot your name.*  
*Did you forget me?*  
*Does she know you?*  
*Does the gentleman know you?*  
*It appears he does not know me.*  
*The gentleman knows me well.*  
*He knows me no more.*  
*He quite forgot me.*  
*She knows me no more.*  
*I have the honour to be known*  
*to him.*



Se acuerda vm. de eso?  
No se me acuerda, no me  
acuerdo de ello.  
Muy bien lo tengo presente.

*Do you remember that?  
I do not remember it, I do  
not recollect it.  
I do remember it well.*

XIV. *De la edad, de la vi-  
da, de la muerte, &c.*

XIV. *Of age, life, death,  
&c.*

Que edad tiene vm.?  
Que edad tiene su hermano?  
Tengo veinte y cinco años.  
Tiene veinte y dos años.  
Tiene vm. mas años que yo.  
Empieza á envejecer.  
Que edad tendra vm.?  
Estoy bueno, que es lo esen-  
cial.  
Esta vm. casado?  
Quantas veces ha estado vm.  
casado?  
Quantas mugeres ha tenido  
vm.  
Tiene vm. aún padre y ma-  
dre vivos?  
Mi padre murió.  
Mi madre ha muerto.  
Dos años ha que perdí á mi  
padre.  
Mi madre se ha vuelto á ca-  
sár.  
Quantos hijos tiene vm.?  
Cuatro tengo.  
Hijos ú hijas, varones ó hem-  
bras?  
Tengo un hijo y tres hijas.  
  
Quantos hermanos tiene  
vm.?  
No tengo ninguno vivo.  
Todos murieron.  
Todos hemos de morir.  
Cada hora es un paso hacia  
el túmulo.

*How old are you?  
How old is your brother?  
I am five and twenty.  
He is twenty-two years old.  
You are older than I.  
He begins to grow old.  
How old may you be?  
I am well, that is the chief  
thing.  
Are you married?  
How often have you been mar-  
ried?  
How many wives have you  
had?  
Have you father and mother  
still alive?  
My father is dead.  
My mother is dead.  
My father has been dead these  
two years.  
My mother is married again.  
  
How many children have you?  
I have four.  
Sons or daughters, males or  
females?  
I have one son and three  
daughters.  
How many brothers have you?  
  
I have none alive.  
They are all dead.  
We must all die.  
Every hour is a step towards  
death.*

XV. *De*

XV. *De una Aya y su Señorita.*XV. *Of a Governess and a young Lady.*

Está vm. aún en la cama?  
 Duerme vm.?  
 Despiérte, que pesada es vm.!  
 Es vm. muy dormilóna.  
 No está aun despierta?  
 Levantese ligero.  
 Acafo es yá hora de levantarse?  
 Sin duda lo es.  
 Ahóra darán las nueve.  
 Está vm. levantada?  
 Está su hermana levantada?  
 Vamos, despache vm.  
 Porque no se da mas prisa?  
 Cuidado.  
 Se caerá vm.  
 Por poco se cae.  
 Acerquese de la lumbre.  
 Abriguese bien.  
 Se enfriará vm.  
 Yá estóy acatarrada.  
 Vístase luego.  
 Peynese.  
 Pongase las medias.  
 Calzese los zapatos.  
 Tome esta camisa blanca.  
 Lavese las manos, la boca, y la cara.  
 Limpiese los dientes.  
 Sus peines están sucios.  
 Acórdóne me la cotilla.  
 Ayude me vm.  
 Porque no me asiste?  
 Acabó vm. yá?  
 Aun no.  
 Que pesada es vm.  
 Diga vm. sus oraciones.  
 Hable alto.  
 Empiéze.

*Are you in bed still?*  
*Do you sleep?*  
*Awake, how heavy you are!*  
*You are very sleepy.*  
*Are not you awake yet?*  
*Rise quickly.*  
*Is it time to rise?*  
  
*So it is undoubtedly.*  
*It is almost nine o'clock.*  
*Are you up?*  
*Is your sister up?*  
*Come, make haste.*  
*Why do you not make haste?*  
*Have a care.*  
*You will fall.*  
*You were like to fall.*  
*Come near the fire.*  
*Keep yourself warm.*  
*You will catch cold.*  
*I already have got a cold.*  
*Dress yourself directly.*  
*Comb your head.*  
*Put on your stockings.*  
*Put on your shoes.*  
*Take that clean shift.*  
*Wash your hands, your mouth, your face.*  
*Clean or rub your teeth.*  
*Your combs are not clean.*  
*Lace me.*  
*Help me.*  
*Why don't you help me?*  
*Have you done?*  
*Not yet.*  
*You are very tedious.*  
*Say your prayers.*  
*Speak loud.*  
*Begin.*

Q.

Vamos

Vamos adelante.

Acabe vmd.

Adondé está su libro de oraciones?

Traiga su Biblia.

Busque la preſto.

Léa vm. un capítulo.

Adonde acabó vm. ayer?

Aquí me paré.

No tiene vm. bien su libro.

Léa poco à poco.

Letrée vm. eſa voz.

Lée vm. muy de priéſa.

No lée vm. bien.

Léa muy deſpacio.

No aprende vm. nada.

No obſerva nada.

No eſtudia vm.

No aprovecha nada.

Es vm. muy perezóſa.

Que murmura vm.?

Vuelva á empezár.

No ſabe vm. ſu leccion.

Eſta es ſu leccion.

Déme otra leccion.

Porque me habla vm. Ingles?

Hable vm. ſiempre Eſpañol.

Quiere vm. almorzár?

Que guſta vm. para ſu almuerzo?

Comera pán y mantéca?

Diga vm. lo que mas quiere.

Acábe de almorzár.

Almorzó vm. yá?

Tome ſu labór.

Mueſtreme ſu labór.

Eſo no eſtá buéno.

Rechaga todo aquéllo.

Tiéne una agúja buéna?

Tiéne vm. hilo?

Dexe ſu labór.

Vaya á jugar un poco.

*Go on.*

*Make an end.*

*Where is your prayer-book?*

*Bring your Bible.*

*Look for it directly.*

*Read a chapter.*

*Where did you leave off yesterday?*

*I left off here.*

*You do not hold your book well.*

*Read softly.*

*Spell that word.*

*You read too fast.*

*You do not read well.*

*You read too slow.*

*You learn nothing.*

*You observe nothing.*

*You do not study.*

*You do not improve.*

*You are very idle.*

*What do you mutter there?*

*Begin again.*

*You do not know your lesson.*

*This is your lesson.*

*Give me another lesson.*

*Why do you speak English to me?*

*Speak always Spanish.*

*Will you breakfast?*

*What will you have for breakfast?*

*Will you have bread & butter?*

*Say what you like best.*

*Make haste with your breakfast.*

*Have you breakfasted?*

*Take your work.*

*Show me your work.*

*That is not right.*

*Do all that over again.*

*Have you a good needle?*

*Have you any thread?*

*Leave your work.*

*Go and play a little.*

*Vuelva*



Vuelva á trabajar quando haya jugado.	<i>Come to work again when you have played.</i>
Vaya à paseárse en el jardín.	<i>Go and walk in the garden.</i>
No se caliente.	<i>Do not overheat yourself.</i>
Vuelva presto.	<i>Come again quickly.</i>
Es hora de comer.	<i>It is dinner-time.</i>
Sientese à la mesa.	<i>Sit down to the table.</i>
Vamos, tome vmd. una silla.	<i>Come, take a chair.</i>
Pongase la servilléta.	<i>Put your napkin before.</i>
Adonde están su cuchillo, su tenedor, y su cuchára?	<i>Where is your knife, your fork, your spoon?</i>
Reze antes de empezár.	<i>Pray before you begin.</i>
Coma vm. sopa.	<i>Eat some soup.</i>
Gusta vm. carnéro?	<i>Will you have some mutton?</i>
Quiere gordo ò magro?	<i>Will you have fat or lean?</i>
Es vm. amiga de gordura?	<i>Do you love fat?</i>
Le gusta salsa?	<i>Do you love sauce?</i>
Digame su gusto.	<i>Tell me what you love.</i>
Estos tomates son muy buenos.	<i>Those love apples are very good.</i>
Coma, no come vm.	<i>Eat, you do not eat.</i>
He aqui una ala de pollo.	<i>Here, there is the wing of a chicken.</i>
Coma vm. pán con la carne.	<i>Eat bread with your meat.</i>
Há bebido vm.	<i>Have you drank?</i>
Pida de beber.	<i>Call for some drink.</i>
Es esta carne sabrosa?	<i>Is this meat good?</i>
Quiere vm. comer mas?	<i>Will you eat any more?</i>
Ha comido vm. bastante?	<i>Have you eat enough?</i>
Le gusta el queso?	<i>Do you like cheese?</i>
Dé vm. las gracias?	<i>Give thanks.</i>
Vaya à baylár.	<i>Go to dance.</i>
Ha bayláo vmd?	<i>Have you danced?</i>
Exercitese bien.	<i>Exercise yourself well.</i>
Vaya, dance vm. un minuete.	<i>Come, dance a minuet.</i>
No danza vm. bien.	<i>You do not dance well.</i>
Tengase derecha.	<i>Stand upright.</i>
Levante la cabéza.	<i>Hold up your head.</i>
Haga la cortesía.	<i>Make a curtsy.</i>
Mire me vmd.	<i>Look at me.</i>

Que está vm. mirando?  
 Se fue su maestro?  
 Ha acabado vm. ya?  
 Vaya ahora à cantár.  
 Lleve su libro consigo.  
 Vuelva á trabajar quando  
   haya acabado.  
 Ha cantado vm. ?  
 Tiene leccion nueva ?  
 Cante una arieta.  
 Cante una cancion.  
 Canta vm. bonitamente.  
 Toque vm. el clave.  
 Ahóra la guitárta.  
 Nada vale su prima.

Está su guitárta templáda?  
 Sabe vm. templárta ?  
 Aun está destemplada.  
 No tiene vm. bien su gui-  
   tárta.

Vaya vm. à aprender el  
 Español.

Adonde está su gramática ?  
 Busque su libro.  
 Que leccion tiene vm. ?  
 Que diálogo, ha leído ?  
 Repita su leccion.  
 No la sabe vm.  
 Nada ha aprendido.  
 Léa delante de mi.  
 No pronuncia vm. bien.  
 Aprendió vm. su leccion de  
   memória ?  
 No tiene vmd. memoria.  
 No se toma trabajo.  
 Que quiere para merendár,  
   para cenár.  
 Venga à cenár.  
 No se engolofine en la fruta.  
 Estará vm. mala.  
 La fruta no le sienta bien.  
 Es tiempo de acostarse.  
 Desnudefe luego.  
 Reze.  
 Levantese mañana temprano.

*What are you looking at ?*  
*Is your master gone ?*  
*Have you done already ?*  
*Go now and sing.*  
*Carry your book with you.*  
*Come to work again when you*  
*have done.*  
*Have you sung ?*  
*Have you a new lesson ?*  
*Sing a tune.*  
*Sing a song.*  
*You sing pretty well.*  
*Play on the harpsichord.*  
*Now upon the guitar.*  
*Your chanrel is good for no-*  
*thing.*

*Is your guitar in tune ?*  
*Do you know how to tune it ?*  
*It is yet out of tune.*  
*You do not hold your guitar*  
*well.*

*Go on and learn Spanish.*

*Where is your grammar ?*  
*Look for your book.*  
*What lesson have you ?*  
*What dialogue have you read ?*  
*Repeat your lesson.*  
*You do not know it.*  
*You did learn nothing.*  
*Read before me.*  
*You do not pronounce well.*  
*Can you say your lesson by*  
*heart ?*  
*You have no memory.*  
*You take no pains.*  
*What will you have for your*  
*luncheon, or supper ?*  
*Come to supper.*  
*Do not eat so much fruit.*  
*You will be sick.*  
*Fruit is not good for you.*  
*It is time for you to go to bed.*  
*Undress yourself presently.*  
*Say your prayers.*  
*Rise to-morrow betimes.*



XVI. *Entre dos Señori-  
tas tocante à sus mu-  
ñecas.*

Prima, adonde está su mu-  
ñeca ?

He la aquí.

Está vestida.

Porque no la viste ?

Me falta el tiempo.

Gusta vm. que se la vista ?

Se lo estimaré.

Adonde están sus medias ?

Y sus zapatos, su camisa,  
su bata, y su enagua ?

Haí los tiéne vm.

Pongala su delantal, y su  
côfia.

Mi muñeca es mas bonita  
que la suya.

Nó, la mia es la mas bonita.

No lo creo.

Preguntalo al Señor.

Qual es la mas bonita de estas  
dos muñecas.

Ambas son muy bonitas.

Acoftémos nuestras muñe-  
quitas.

Enhorabuena.

Desnudémolas.

Pongamosles la ropa de  
noche.

Yá estan acoftadas, vamos  
à corrér.

No arme bulla, que se dis-  
pertarán.

### XVII. *Del paséo.*

Hace muy bello tiempo.

Este dia claro y sereno con-  
vida al paséo.

XVI. *Between two young  
ladies about their ba-  
bies.*

*Cousin, where is your baby ?*

*Here she is.*

*Is she dressed ?*

*Why do you not dress her ?*

*I have no time.*

*Shall I dress her for you ?*

*You will oblige me.*

*Where are her stockings ?*

*And her shoes, her shift, her  
gown, and petticoat ?*

*There they are.*

*Put on her apron and her  
head-dress.*

*My baby is more pretty than  
yours.*

*No, mine is the prettiest.*

*I will never believe it.*

*Ask the gentleman.*

*Which is the prettiest of these  
two babies ?*

*They are both very pretty.*

*Let us put our little babies to  
bed.*

*With all my heart.*

*Let us undress them.*

*Let us put on their night-  
cloaths.*

*They are already in bed, let us  
go and run.*

*Don't make a noise, for they  
will awake.*

### XVII. *Of walking.*

*It is very fine weather.*

*This clear and serene day in-  
vites to walk.*



No parece nube alguna.

*There is not the least cloud to be seen.*

Vamos à paseár.

*Let us walk out.*

Vamos à tomár el áire.

*Let us go and take the air.*

Quiere vm. dár una vuelta?

*Will you go and take a turn?*

Gusta vm. venír con migo?

*Will you come along with me?*

Respondame, dígame sí, ó no.

*Answer me, tell me yes, or no.*

Vamos pues, me gusta.

*Let us go then, it pleases me.*

Le acompañaré.

*I will keep you company.*

Adonde irémos?

*Whither shall we go?*

Vamos al Parque.

*Let us go to the Park.*

Vamos á los prados.

*Let us go into the meadows.*

Irémos en coche?

*Shall we take a coach?*

Como le gustáre.

*As you please.*

Vamonos a pié.

*Let us go on foot.*

Tiene vm. razón.

*You are in the right.*

Eso es saludable.

*That is good for one's health.*

Se gana apetito, andando.

*It gets one an appetite to walk.*

Animo, vamos, andémos.

*Cheer up, come on, let us walk.*

Por donde irémos?

*Which way shall we go?*

Por donde quisiere.

*Which way you please.*

Por aquí ó por allá.

*This or that way.*

Vamos por aquí.

*Let us go this way.*

A mano derécha, à la derecha.

*On the right hand, or to the right.*

A mano izquierda, à la izquierda.

*On the left hand, or to the left.*

Quiere vm. ir por agua?

*Will you go by water?*

Adonde está el barco.

*Where is the boat?*

Adonde están los barqueros?

*Where are the watermen?*

Entre vm. en el barco.

*Step into the boat.*

Solo atravesaremos el rio.

*We will just cross the water.*

La agua está muy mansa y apacible.

*The water is very smooth and calm.*

Empiéza à moverse.

*It begins to move.*

Adonde quiere vm. desembarcár, abordár?

*Where will you land?*

Estamos cerca de la orilla.

*We are near the shore.*

Pare el barco.

*Stop the boat.*

Pasémos la vista sobre esos campos y prados.

*Let us view these fields and meadows.*

Que verdúra tan hermosa!

*What a fine green is here!*

Estos prados están esmaltados con variedad de flores.

*The meadows are enamelled with several fine flowers.*

*Que*

Que prospecto tan hermoso!  
Este lugar es muy ameno.  
Los árboles echan flores.  
Los rosales empiezan á echar  
capullos.

Aún no están abiertas estas  
rosas.

Crece el trigo.

Prometen mucho los panes.

Las espigas son muy largas.

Yá el trigo está maduro.

Es una bella llanura.

Estas sombras son muy apa-  
cibles.

Que todo tan hermoso!

Me parece que estoy en un  
paraíso terrenal.

No oye vm. le dulce melodía  
de las aves?

El canto suave de el ruise-  
ñor.

Aun no estamos en Mayo.

Anda vm. muy a prisa.

No le puedo seguir.

No puedo, ir tan de prisa.

No me es posible alcan-  
zarle.

Es vm. un pobre caminante.

Le suplico ande un poco mas  
despacio.

Descanemos un rato.

No vale le pena.

Está vm. cansado?

Estoy molido.

Acoitemonos en la yerba.

Me temo que esté húmeda.

Como puede sér? no ha llo-  
vido.

Basta la humedad de la  
noche.

Ni aún quiero sentarme en  
el suelo.

Pasemos pues á esa selva.

Entrémos en este bosque.

Que sitio tan gustoso?

*What a fine prospect!*

*This is a very pleasant place.*

*The trees are blossomed.*

*The rose-bushes begin to bud.*

*These are not blown yet.*

*The corn comes up.*

*There is a good show of corn.*

*The ears are very long.*

*The corn is ripe.*

*This is a fine plain.*

*These shades are very pleasant.*

*How fair all things are!*

*Methinks I am in an earthly  
paradise.*

*Do you not hear the sweet me-  
lody of birds?*

*The sweet warbling of the  
nightingale.*

*It is not May yet.*

*You go too fast.*

*I cannot follow you.*

*I cannot go so fast.*

*It is impossible for me to come  
up with you.*

*You are a sorry walker.*

*Pray go a little slower.*

*Let us rest a little.*

*It is not worth the while.*

*Are you weary?*

*I am very tired.*

*Let us lie down upon the grass.*

*I am afraid it is damp.*

*How can it be? it has not  
rained.*

*The dampness of the night is  
sufficient.*

*Nor would I sit upon the  
ground.*

*Let us go over into that wood.*

*Let us go into that grove.*

*What a pleasant place?*



Que idóneo para estudiár !  
 He aquí tres paseos.  
 Que bien plantados están  
 estos árboles !  
 Se inclinan unos hacia otros.  
 Estos árboles, hacen bella  
 sombra.  
 Que espesa está esta arbo-  
 leda !  
 Los rayos del sol no la pue-  
 den penetrar.  
 He aquí hermosos huertos.  
 Hay mucha fruta.  
 Véo manzanas, peras, ave-  
 llanas, guindas.  
 Antes quisiéra nueces ó cas-  
 tañas.  
 Estos albaricoques y pérsi-  
 gos me hacen venir la  
 agua a la boca.  
 Bien me comiéra estas ci-  
 ruélas.  
 Quanto cuesta la libra de  
 guindas ?  
 Quatro quartos.  
 Comprémos algunas.  
 Mé temo que nos mojémos.  
 Repáro que el tiempo em-  
 piéza á nublarse.  
 Voluámonos.  
 Empieza a ser tarde.  
 Se pone el sol.  
 No corra vin.  
 Aguardeme un poco.  
 Vamos, vamos, si estuviére  
 cansado, descantará ce-  
 nando.  
 Y aun mejor en la cama.

XVIII. *Del tiempo.*

Que tiempo hace ?  
 Hace buen tiempo ?  
 Hace mal tiempo ?

*How fit for study !*  
*Here are three walks.*  
*How well these trees are*  
*planted !*  
*They seem to kiss one another.*  
*These trees make a fine shade.*  
*How thick these trees are with*  
*leaves !*  
*The sun-beams cannot pierce*  
*through them.*  
*Here are fine orchards.*  
*There is a great deal of fruit.*  
*I see apples, pears, filberds,*  
*cherries.*  
*I had rather have walnuts or*  
*chestnuts.*  
*These apricots and peaches*  
*make my mouth water.*  
*I could eat some of those plums.*  
*What are cherries a pound ?*  
*Two-pence.*  
*Let us buy some.*  
*I am afraid we shall be wet.*  
*I see the weather begins to*  
*grow cloudy.*  
*Let us go back again.*  
*It grows late.*  
*The sun sets.*  
*Do not run.*  
*Stay for me a little.*  
*Come, come, if you be weary,*  
*you will rest yourself at*  
*supper.*  
*And yet better a-bed.*

XVIII. *Of the weather,*

*How is the weather ?*  
*Is it fine weather ?*  
*Is it bad weather ?*

Hace



Hace calor?  
 Hace frío?  
 Luce el sol?  
 Hace bello tiempo.  
 Hace mal tiempo.  
 El tiempo esta seco, húmedo, lluvioso, tempestuoso, ventoso.  
 Es tiempo inconstante y variable.  
 Hace gran calor, mucho frío.  
 El tiempo está claro y sereno.  
 Luce el sol.  
 Hace un tiempo obscuro.  
 El cielo está cargado de nubes.  
 Las nubes son muy espesas.  
 Lluéve?  
 No, créo que no.  
 Empieza á llover.  
 Aún no llueve.  
 Presto lloverá á cántaros.  
  
 Yá llueve.  
 Solo és un aguacero.  
 Pasará luego.  
 Me temo que tendremos agua.  
 No tema vm. no tenga miédo.  
 Es una nube que pasa.  
 Todo el día lloverá.  
 Mucho lo dudo.  
 Presto acabará de llover.  
 Pongámonos al abrigo.  
 No hay que temer.  
 Solo es agua.  
 Tiene vm. miédo del agua?  
 Solo temo echár a perdér mi vestido.  
 Yá tenemos agua.  
 No hemos de salir, con este tiempo.  
 Graníza ó apedréa.  
 Graníza muy recio.

*Is it hot?*  
*Is it cold?*  
*Does the sun shine?*  
*It is fine weather.*  
*It is ugly weather.*  
*It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy, or windy weather.*  
  
*Unsettled and changeable weather.*  
*It is very hot, or very cold.*  
  
*It is clear and serene weather.*  
  
*The sun shines.*  
*It is dark weather.*  
*It is cloudy, gloomy weather.*  
*The clouds are very thick.*  
*Does it rain?*  
*No, I do not believe it.*  
*It begins to rain.*  
*It does not rain yet.*  
*It will soon rain as fast as it can pour.*  
*It rains already.*  
*It is but a shower.*  
*It will be over presently.*  
*I am afraid we shall have rain.*  
*Never fear.*  
*It is only a flying cloud.*  
*It will rain all day.*  
*I question it.*  
*The rain will soon be over.*  
*Let us shelter ourselves.*  
*There is nothing to fear.*  
*It is nothing but water.*  
*Are you afraid of water?*  
*I am only afraid of spoiling my cloaths.*  
*It rains already.*  
*We must not go out in such weather.*  
*It hails.*  
*It hails very hard.*

Ahora



Ahora nieva.

Que! nieva.

Mire vm. que copos tan grandes.

Yela tambien.

No, que desyela.

Créo que yela muy fuerte.

Es yelo muy duro.

El yelo se derrite.

La nieve se hace agua.

Corre una borrasca grande.

Atruena.

Relampaguea.

Solo alumbran los relámpagos.

Corre mucho viento.

Hace mucho aire.

El viento viene muy frio.

Se mudó el viento.

El viento cae.

Pasó la tormenta.

El tiempo se aclára.

El cielo empieza á aclararse.

Se abre el tiempo, empieza á ferenarse.

Dividense las nubes, desaparecen, y desvanecense poco a poco.

Yá vemos lucir el sol.

Veo el arco iris, el arco celeste.

Es señal de buen tiempo.

Hace una neblina muy espesa.

No nos podemos ver.

He allí una niebla que se levanta.

Pero el sol empieza a dispersarla.

Es una niebla hedionda.

*Now it snows.*

*Does it snow?*

*Look at those great flakes.*

*It freezes also.*

*No, it thaws.*

*I think it freezes very hard.*

*It is a hard frost.*

*The frost is broken.*

*The snow melts away.*

*It is a great storm.*

*It thunders.*

*It lightens.*

*One can see nothing but the flashes of lightning.*

*The wind blows very hard.*

*The wind is very high.*

*The wind blows cold.*

*The wind is changed.*

*The wind falls.*

*The storm is over.*

*It clears up.*

*The sky begins to clear up.*

*It begins to be fair again.*

*The clouds divide or break asunder, and disappear by degrees.*

*The sun begins to shine.*

*I see the rainbow.*

*It is a sign of fair weather.*

*There is a very thick mist.*

*We cannot see one another.*

*There is a fog rising.*

*But the sun begins to disperse it.*

*It is a stinking fog.*



XIX. *De la hora.*

Que hora es ?  
 Véa vm. que hora es.  
 Dígame que hora es ?  
 No sabe vm. que hora es ?  
 Es temprano.  
 No es tarde.  
 Volvamonos a casa ?  
 Hay bastante tiempo.  
 Solo es medio día.  
 Es cerca de la una.  
 Ahora dió la una.  
 Es la una y cuarto.  
 Es la una y media.  
 Es la una y tres cuartos.  
 Es cerca de las dos ò darán  
 las dos.  
 No he oído el relóx.  
 Han dado las seis.  
 Son las siete al sól.  
 Acaban de dár las siete.  
 Las ocho han dado.  
 Cerca de las diez.  
 Es cerca de las doze de la  
 noche, ò media noche.  
 Como lo sabe vm. ?  
 Dá el relóx.  
 Le oye vm. dár ?  
 No créo que sea tan tarde.  
 Mire su relóx.  
 Adelanta mucho.  
 Atraza.  
 No anda, está parado.  
 Dé le vm. cuerda.  
 Vea vm. que hora es al re-  
 lóx de sól.  
 Los quadrantes no concuer-  
 dan.  
 La mano está quebrada.  
 Adonde está su relóx de a-  
 rena ?

## XIX. Of the time of the day.

*What o'clock is it ?*  
*See what o'clock it is.*  
*Tell me what o'clock it is.*  
*Don't you know what o'clock*  
*it is ?*  
*It is early.*  
*It is not late.*  
*Shall we go home ?*  
*Time enough.*  
*It is but twelve o'clock.*  
*It is almost one.*  
*It struck one just now.*  
*It is a quarter past one.*  
*Half an hour past one.*  
*Three quarters past one.*  
*It is near upon two, or it is*  
*upon the stroke of two.*  
*I have not heard the clock.*  
*It is past six.*  
*It is seven by the sun.*  
*It struck seven just now.*  
*It has struck eight.*  
*About ten o'clock.*  
*It is even twelve o'clock, or it*  
*is even midnight.*  
*How do you know it ?*  
*The clock strikes.*  
*Do you hear it strike ?*  
*I think it is not so late.*  
*Look at your watch.*  
*It goes too fast.*  
*It goes too slow.*  
*It does not go, it is down.*  
*Wind it up.*  
*See what o'clock it is by the*  
*sun-dial.*  
*The sun-dials do not agree.*  
*The hand is broken.*  
*Where is your hour-glass ?*  
 No